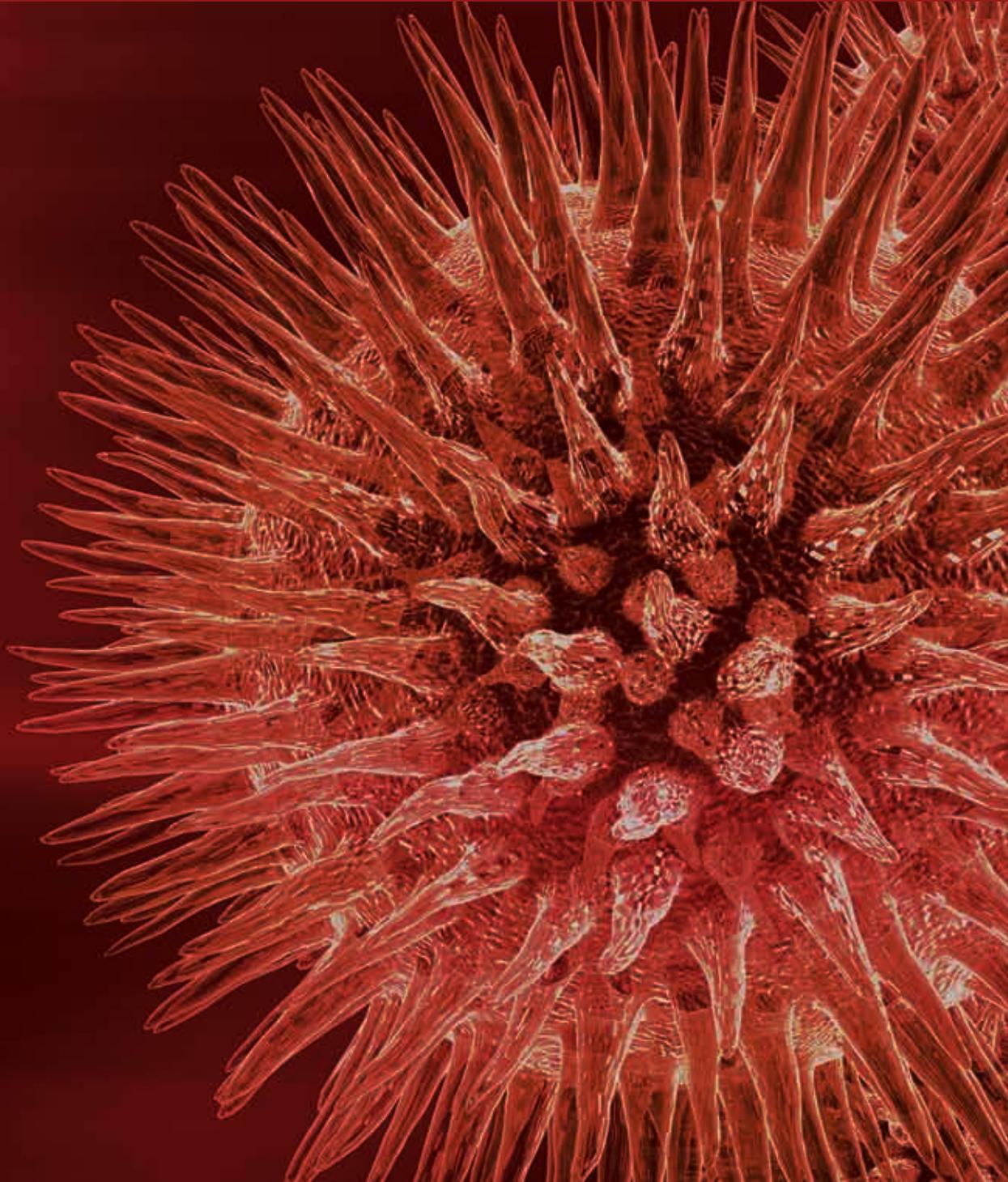


# Plant Stress and Biotechnology

Guest Editors: Juan Francisco Jiménez Bremont,  
Margarita Rodríguez Kessler, Ji-Hong Liu, and Sarvajeet S. Gill





---

# **Plant Stress and Biotechnology**

BioMed Research International

---

## **Plant Stress and Biotechnology**

Guest Editors: Juan Francisco Jiménez Bremont,  
Margarita Rodríguez Kessler, Ji-Hong Liu,  
and Sarvajeet S. Gill



---

Copyright © 2013 Hindawi Publishing Corporation. All rights reserved.

This is a special issue published in “BioMed Research International.” All articles are open access articles distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

# Contents

**Plant Stress and Biotechnology**, Juan Francisco Jiménez Bremont, Margarita Rodríguez Kessler, Ji-Hong Liu, and Sarvajeet S. Gill  
Volume 2013, Article ID 170367, 2 pages

**Identification of Differential Expression Genes in Leaves of Rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) in Response to Heat Stress by cDNA-AFLP Analysis**, Yunying Cao, Qian Zhang, Yanhong Chen, Hua Zhao, Youzhong Lang, Chunmei Yu, and Jianchang Yang  
Volume 2013, Article ID 576189, 11 pages

**Biotechnological Approaches to Study Plant Responses to Stress**, Rosa M. Pérez-Clemente, Vicente Vives, Sara I. Zandalinas, María F. López-Climent, Valeria Muñoz, and Aurelio Gómez-Cadenas  
Volume 2013, Article ID 654120, 10 pages

**Characterization of the Newly Developed Soybean Cultivar DT2008 in Relation to the Model Variety W82 Reveals a New Genetic Resource for Comparative and Functional Genomics for Improved Drought Tolerance**, Chien Van Ha, Dung Tien Le, Rie Nishiyama, Yasuko Watanabe, Uyen Thi Tran, Nguyen Van Dong, and Lam-Son Phan Tran  
Volume 2013, Article ID 759657, 8 pages

**Transcriptional Profiling of Canker-Resistant Transgenic Sweet Orange (*Citrus sinensis* Osbeck) Constitutively Overexpressing a Spermidine Synthase Gene**, Xing-Zheng Fu and Ji-Hong Liu  
Volume 2013, Article ID 918136, 13 pages

**Roles of Organic Acid Anion Secretion in Aluminium Tolerance of Higher Plants**, Lin-Tong Yang, Yi-Ping Qi, Huan-Xin Jiang, and Li-Song Chen  
Volume 2013, Article ID 173682, 16 pages

**The Role of Canonical and Noncanonical Pre-mRNA Splicing in Plant Stress Responses**, A. S. Dubrovina, K. V. Kiselev, and Yu. N. Zhuravlev  
Volume 2013, Article ID 264314, 14 pages

## Editorial

# Plant Stress and Biotechnology

**Juan Francisco Jiménez Bremont,<sup>1</sup> Margarita Rodríguez Kessler,<sup>2</sup>  
Ji-Hong Liu,<sup>3</sup> and Sarvajeet S. Gill<sup>4</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> *Plant Biotechnology Lab, Division of Molecular Biology, IPICYT, 78216 San Luis Potosí, SLP, Mexico*

<sup>2</sup> *Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Autónoma de San Luis Potosí, 78290 San Luis Potosí, SLP, Mexico*

<sup>3</sup> *National Key Laboratory of Crop Genetic Improvement, National Center of Crop Molecular Breeding, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan 430070, China*

<sup>4</sup> *Stress Physiology & Molecular Biology Lab, Centre for Biotechnology, MD University, Rohtak 124 001, Haryana, India*

Correspondence should be addressed to Juan Francisco Jiménez Bremont; [jbremont@ipicyt.edu.mx](mailto:jbremont@ipicyt.edu.mx)

Received 8 April 2013; Accepted 8 April 2013

Copyright © 2013 Juan Francisco Jiménez Bremont et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Nowadays plant biotechnology faces many important challenges, including the development of strategies to secure global food supply, the adequate acquisition and management of plant derived products for human subsistence (woods, pharmaceuticals, biofuels, etc.), as well as the development of plants that can cope with the constant effects of biotic and abiotic stress conditions in the era of changing climatic conditions. Being sessile, plants are able to adapt or acclimate after constant exposition to environmental stress conditions; nevertheless, in most cases growth rate and yield are reduced below optimum levels. Increases in global warming, climatic changes, soil degradation, and pollution, are affecting dramatically the plant kingdom.

Advances in plant molecular biology and biotechnology have changed our capabilities for gene discovery, the study of tissue-specific promoters, the functional characterization of genes, gene pyramiding, and the generation of efficient methods for plant genetic transformation and/or plant genome manipulation. All of these beneficial applications offer the possibility to achieve pest resistance, abiotic stress tolerance, crop yield improvement, and excel food nutritional quality.

In this regard, the understanding of plant molecular mechanisms underlying biotic and abiotic stress tolerance, the characterization of hormone mediated signaling pathways, and the molecular interaction and crosstalk among pathways will improve our knowledge in plant stress biology.

This special issue consists of six papers related to abiotic and biotic plant stress. Papers by M. Pérez-Clemente et al., L.-T. Yang et al., and A. S. Dubrovina et al. present interesting

reviews of diverse topics such as plant response to stress, aluminium tolerance in higher plants, and pre-mRNA splicing under plant stress conditions, respectively. The following three are research papers focusing on identification of rice genes in response to heat stress (Y. Cao et al.), transcriptional profiling of canker-resistant transgenic sweet orange (X.-Z. Fu and J.-H. Liu), and characterization of the newly developed soybean cultivar (DT2008) under drought tolerance (C. V. Ha et al.).

M. Pérez-Clemente et al. outline the main biotechnological approaches used to study plant stress responses, such as the “omics” technologies (genomics, proteomics, and metabolomics), and transgenic-based approaches. As well, considerable advances in plant physiology, genetics, and molecular biology are included, which have greatly improved our understanding of plant responses to abiotic stress conditions.

A. S. Dubrovina et al. review recent data on alternative splicing in plant genes involved in stress signaling; in particular the authors focus on the occurrence, properties, and functional consequences of unconventional splicing and splicing-like events in plants. Precursor mRNAs with introns can undergo alternative splicing to produce multiple transcripts from the same gene by differential use of splice sites, thereby increasing the transcriptome and proteome complexity. In order to survive the stress conditions, plants actively employ pre-mRNA splicing as a mechanism to regulate expression of stress-responsive genes and reprogram intracellular regulatory networks. This review is attractive

since it provides data on transcript diversity generated in response to environmental stresses, an aspect that could be important to plant biotechnology in terms of developing new strategies for crop breeding and protection.

L.-T. Yang et al. describe the main mechanisms related to aluminium tolerance in plants facing acidic soils, where aluminium toxicity is an important factor that limits crop productivity. Importance is given to the secretion of organic acid ions from plant roots and the possible mechanisms that regulate this process, including ion channels or transporters, internal concentration of organic acid ions, root plasma membrane H-ATPase, and temperature, among others. As well, transgenic plants attempting to increase the secretion and biosynthesis of organic acid anions as an approach for the acquisition of aluminium tolerance are discussed as potential research area.

In the research article presented by Y. Cao et al., the importance of studying heat stress responses in plant crops, such as rice, is emphasized, in particular, because of global warming and its increasing impact on crop production at the present time. In rice, several papers involving heat shock proteins (HSPs) and heat shock transcription factors in the heat stress response have been published; nevertheless, little is known about other genes induced under this condition. Based on cDNA-AFLP analysis, the authors identified 49 differentially expressed genes, including genes related to carbohydrate metabolism, photosynthesis and energy production, and amino acid and polyamine metabolism and transport, among others, as heat stress-responsive genes in rice. The possible implication of these genes in heat stress response is discussed.

In the research article presented by X.-Z. Fu and J.-H. Liu, they analyzed the global transcriptional profiling of transgenic sweet orange line (TG9) using the Affymetrix Citrus GeneChip microarray. TG9 line overexpresses *Malus domestica* spermidine synthase (MdSPDS1); it has increased levels of the polyamines, spermidine and spermine, and confers canker resistance. Nowadays, the gene regulation network in polyamine which involved plant pathogen response is largely unclear, particularly in perennial plants like citrus. A profile of genes up- and downregulated under high polyamine levels in the TG9 line is presented. It is hypothesized that genes implicated in stimulus response and immune system process, cell wall and transcriptional regulation, and cellular and metabolism processes, such as starch and sucrose metabolism, glutathione metabolism, biosynthesis of phenylpropanoids, and plant hormones play major roles in the canker resistance of TG9.

In the research article presented by C. V. Ha et al., drought-tolerant phenotypes of DT2008 soybean variety and W82 soybean cultivar were compared by examining the dehydration-induced water loss and membrane stability of the shoot parts of young seedlings. DT2008 is an improved variety of soybean that shows enhanced drought tolerance and stable yield in field conditions. The authors propose that further comparisons between DT2008 and W82 cultivars using molecular approaches will enable the identification of mutations associated with drought tolerance in DT2008,

which could be used to improve drought tolerance in soybean cultivars through genetic engineering.

In the research article presented by C. V. Ha et al., they compared the drought-tolerant phenotypes of DT2008 soybean variety and W82 soybean cultivar by examining the dehydration-induced water loss and membrane stability of the shoot parts of the young seedlings. DT2008 is an improved variety of soybean that showed enhanced drought tolerance and stable yield in the field conditions. Molecular analysis between these soybean cultivars will enable the identification of mutations, which could be candidates for genetic engineering to improve drought tolerance in soybean cultivars.

## Acknowledgments

We thank the authors of the submitted papers for their contribution. The preparation of this special issue would not have been possible without the generous support and dedication of experts that evaluated the papers submitted.

Juan Francisco Jiménez Bremont  
Margarita Rodríguez Kessler  
Ji-Hong Liu  
Sarvajeet S. Gill

## Research Article

# Identification of Differential Expression Genes in Leaves of Rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) in Response to Heat Stress by cDNA-AFLP Analysis

Yunying Cao,<sup>1</sup> Qian Zhang,<sup>1</sup> Yanhong Chen,<sup>1</sup> Hua Zhao,<sup>1</sup> Youzhong Lang,<sup>2</sup> Chunmei Yu,<sup>1</sup> and Jianchang Yang<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> College of Life Science, Nantong University, Nantong, Jiangsu 226019, China

<sup>2</sup> Key Laboratory of Crop Genetics and Physiology of Jiangsu Province, Yangzhou University, Yangzhou, Jiangsu 225009, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Chunmei Yu; [ychmei@ntu.edu.cn](mailto:yhmei@ntu.edu.cn) and Jianchang Yang; [jcyang@yzu.edu.cn](mailto:jcyang@yzu.edu.cn)

Received 2 August 2012; Revised 14 December 2012; Accepted 7 January 2013

Academic Editor: Juan Francisco Jiménez Bremont

Copyright © 2013 Yunying Cao et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

High temperature impedes the growth and productivity of various crop species. To date, rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) has not been exploited to understand the molecular basis of its abnormally high level of temperature tolerance. To identify transcripts induced by heat stress, twenty-day-old rice seedlings of different rice cultivars suffering from heat stress were treated at different times, and differential gene expression analyses in leaves were performed by cDNA-AFLP and further verified by real-time RT-PCR. In aggregate, more than three thousand different fragments were identified, and 49 fragments were selected for the sequence and differential expressed genes were classified functionally into different groups. 6 of 49 fragments were measured by real-time RT-PCR. In addition, the variations of three different polyamine contents in response to heat stress through high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) analysis were also performed. The results and their direct and indirect relationships to heat stress tolerance mechanism were discussed.

## 1. Introduction

With the development of industrialization, the impact of ongoing climate change on the natural environment deterioration was more and more obviously shown. Due to an increase in mean global temperature, heat stress has become a major disastrous factor that severely affects the crop cultivation and productivity. Heat stress-induced decrease of the duration of developmental phases leading to fewer organs, smaller organs, reduced light perception over the shortened life cycle, and perturbation of the processes related to carbohydrate metabolism (transpiration, photosynthesis, and respiration) is most significant for losses in cereal yields [1].

Being a staple food and a principal calorie source for people living in Asia [2], rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) production and its factors has attracted more and more attention. However, rice is also a prime example of cereal crops whose growth

and reproduction could be impaired by heat stress. It has been indicated that rice production will be severely affected by the aberrant change of temperature [3]. Comprehending the mechanisms of which rice response to heat stress would facilitate the development of heat-tolerant cultivars with enhanced productivity in a warmer future climate. The researches that underlie molecular responses both in genomics and proteomics level of plants to heat stress have, therefore, attracted a great deal of attention [4–6].

Previous proteomic analysis with the employment of various advanced techniques such as two-dimensional electrophoresis provides a cogent approach to investigate the molecular mechanisms of rice response to abiotic stresses [7, 8]. Relative proteomic studies about rice in response to abiotic stresses have been deep into subcellular proteome and posttranslational modifications [7]. However, it is well known that the expression of proteins is regulated by the gene transcription and translation processes, although proteomic

study about rice in response to heat stress is significant, the assessment of gene level regulation of such type of temperature variability on rice is also unneglectful. In addition, rice may confront with different high-temperature stresses during its lifespan, and different growth phases may have different responses to the stresses, which will be inevitably regulated by the variation of the expression of genes. Previous proteomic studies revealed that seedlings-phased rice could also be affected by the heat stress environment [9]. Although genomewide expression analysis showed that transcription level of heat shock proteins (Hsps) and heat shock factors (Hsfs) are induced under heat stress at young seedling stages [10, 11], further investigations to uncover the regulative mechanisms corresponding to heat tolerance at genomics level are still necessary.

Among techniques employed in gene identification, many techniques such as differential display reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction (DDRT-PCR), representational difference analysis (RDA), serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE), suppression subtractive hybridization (SSH), and cDNA microarray provide effective approaches for transcription analysis [12]. As a high-efficient, less labor-intensive mRNA fingerprinting method for isolation of differentially expressed genes [13], cDNA-amplified fragment length polymorphism (cDNA-AFLP), which has been employed in the study, is a robust genomewide expression tool [12] for gene discovery without a prerequisite of the prior knowledge of the sequences [14]. In addition, due to its high detective sensitivity of cDNA-AFLP analysis, some rare transcripts could also be detected by this method [15]. This technique has been further ameliorated to avoid the possibility of several transcript-derived fragments (TDFs) from a single gene/cDNA [16].

Currently, several rice varieties defined by temperature thresholds [17] have been identified with genotype variation in spikelet sterility at high temperature in *indica* and *japonica* [18, 19]. In our study, forty-nine critical genes differentially expressed in rice seedling in response to heat stress using cDNA-AFLP technique have been identified. To validate their expression patterns, six gene fragments involving different physiological activities were analyzed through real-time PCR. In addition, due to direct interactions of polyamines with other metabolic pathways during the stress response [20] and their regulatory functions in plant abiotic stress tolerance [21], the variations of three different polyamine contents in response to heat stress through high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) analysis were also performed. These outputs may lay the fundamental basis of the rice variety breeding in the future.

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Plant Material.** Seeds of two *indica* rice cultivars (Shuanggui 1, heat sensitive; Huanghuazhan, heat tolerant) were provided by the Rice Research Institute of Guangdong Academy of Agricultural Sciences (Guangzhou, China). The seedlings were grown in Kimura B complete nutrient solution, under greenhouse conditions (28°C day/22°C

night, relative humidity 60–80%, the light intensity 600–1000  $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ , and photoperiod of 14 h day/10 h night), with 50 seedlings per pot. Then, twenty-day old seedlings were heat-stressed (at 39°C day/30°C night) for two different treatment times: 24 h or 48 h, while control seedlings were grown under the conditions mentioned above. Each treatment had 3 pots as replications. Samples from rice seedling leaves were harvested and were immediately frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  until use. Heights of rice seedlings of Shuanggui 1 at 28°C control condition or 39°C stress condition were determined with a ruler from the land surface to the top of the seedling leaves with means of three replications (50 plants per replication).

**2.2. RNA Extraction.** Total RNA was extracted using RNeasy Plant Mini Kit (QIAGEN) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The integrity of the RNA was checked by agarose gel electrophoresis and the concentration was determined at 260 nm by spectrophotometer.

**2.3. cDNA-AFLP Analysis.** An cDNA-AFLP method was adapted from Bachem et al. [13, 22] with a few modifications. Synthesis of double-stranded cDNA was performed with M-MLV RTase cDNA Synthesis kit (TaKaRa, China) and refined using phenolchloroform extraction. 5  $\mu\text{L}$  was checked using agarose gel electrophoresis in order to observe an expected smear between 100 bp and 1000 bp. The rest of cDNA was digested using the restriction enzymes *EcoR* I (Fermentas; 2 h at 37°C) and *Mse* I (*Tru*II, Fermentas; 2 h at 65°C). The digested products were ligated to adaptors (*EcoR* I, 5  $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$ , forward primer: 5'-CTCGTAGACTGCGATCC-3', reverse primer: 5'-AATTGGTACGCAGTCTAC-3'; *Mse* I, 50  $\mu\text{mol L}^{-1}$ , forward primer 5'-GACGATGAGTCCTGAG-3', reverse primer 5'-TACTCAGGACTCAT-3') with T4-DNA ligase (Fermentas) for 13 h at 16°C. The products of ligation were amplified with the corresponding preamplification primers (*EcoR* I: 5'-GACTGCGTACCAATTC-3'; *Mse* I: 5'-GATGAGTCCTGAGTAA-3'). Preamplification was initiated at 94°C for 3 min and followed by 30 cycles at 94°C for 30 s, 56°C for 30 s, 72°C for 1 min, and terminated at 72°C for 5 min. The products of the preamplification were checked by agarose gel electrophoresis (expected smear between 100 bp and 1000 bp). From a 20-fold dilution of the pre-amplified samples, a 5  $\mu\text{L}$  sample was used for the final selective amplifications using the primers 5'-GACTGCGTACCAATTCNN-3' (*EcoR* I, NN represents AC, AG, GA, and GT) and 5'-GATGAGTCCTGAGTAAMM-3' (*Mse* I, MM represents TC, TG, CA, and CT). After initial denaturation (94°C for 3 min), 12 cycles were performed with touchdown annealing (94°C for 30 s, 65°C to 56°C in 0.7°C steps for 30 s, 72°C for 1 min) followed by 24 cycles (94°C for 30 s, 56°C for 30 s, 72°C for 1 min) and final elongation (72°C for 5 min). Altogether 64 primer combinations of two base extensions (denoted as NN and MM) were used.

**2.4. Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis.** The selective amplification products were separated on a sequencing polyacrylamide gel (6% polyacrylamide, 8 mol L<sup>-1</sup> urea, 1×TBE) at a

constant current mode in a vertical slab gel electrophoresis apparatus (Hoefer Pharmacia Biotech Inc., CA, USA). The glass plates were treated by Repel-Silane and Binding-Silane, respectively (Dingguo, China), following the manufacturer's instructions. The system of electrophoresis was prerun in 1×TBE buffer about 30 minutes for 40°C–45°C of the gel surface temperature at 1500 v. Then the samples were separated about 4 h of migration until the bromophenol blue reached the bottom of the gel. The cDNA bands were visualized by silver staining according to Bassam et al. [23].

**2.5. Isolation, Cloning, and Sequencing of Differential Fragments.** Fragments of interest were eluted from silver-stained gels using the procedure of Frost and Guggenheim [24] with modifications. The band was eluted in 50 µL of sterile double-distilled water initially at 95°C for 15 min and then hydrated overnight at 4°C. Amplifications were performed with appropriate primers with 5 µL of this solution. PCR reactions were initiated at 94°C for 3 min followed by 35 cycles at 94°C for 30 s, 56°C for 30 s, 72°C for 1 min, and terminated at 72°C for 10 min. The PCR products were resolved in a 2% 1×TBE agarose gel, and each single band was isolated and eluted using the DNA Fragment Quick Purification Kit (Dingguo, China). Cloning was performed from fresh PCR products with the pGEM-T Easy vector (Promega) according to the manufacturer's instructions and using chemical transformation of one shot *E. coli* (DH5α) competent cells using Ampicillin as the selecting agent. After plasmid purification using a small-scale plasmid DNA purification kit (QIAGEN), the insert size was checked by PCR amplification using the corresponding selective amplification primer and the clones were sequenced by Invitrogen biotechnology service company (Shanghai, China).

**2.6. Real-Time PCR Analysis.** RNA extraction was performed according to the above mention. Total RNA was then purified with DNase I Kit (Invitrogen, China) according to the manufacturer's instructions. First-stranded cDNAs were synthesized using PrimeScript RT Master Mix Perfect Real Time Kit (TaKaRa, China). These cDNAs were used for PCR experiments using gene-specific primers designed with DNAMAN software. Forward and reverse primers were used for producing a single amplification for the following genes: *Os04g0429600* (5'-AGGTGCCGAGAGTT-TCTAC-3' and 5'-TACAGTGGAAAGCAACCCGTTTC-3'); *Os06g0124900* (5'-CCCTCTTCGTCGTCCTCCAAT-3' and 5'-TAAGCCTCTCACCTTCACGG-3'), *SRP14* (5'-CGT-TTCTGAGCGAGTTGACG-3' and 5'-GTTCTTCTTGCC-ATCGGTGG-3'); *Os02g0611200* (5'-TCGGCTACAGCA-TTGAGGAC-3' and 5'-GGAAGAAAGGAAGCAGGACTGA-3'); *Os02g0788800* (5'-TCGGAGTTTAGAGGAGTTGCG-3' and 5'-TAAGAGCCATCACGAGACCG-3'). qRT-PCR experiments were performed in ABI 7500 real-time PCR system and 7500 Software v 2.0.4. All PCR reactions were mixed as follows: 2 µL of diluted cDNA, 10 µL of 2×SYBR Premix Ex Taq II (TaKaRa, China), 0.4 µL 50× ROX Reference Dye II, and 400 nmol/L of primers in a final volume of 20 µL PCRs. All reactions were repeated

four times. As an internal standard, a fragment of rice *actin* gene (5'-CTTCATAGGAATGGAAGCTGCGGGTA-3' and 5'-CGACCACCTTGATCTTCATGCTGCTA-3') was used. All the PCRs were performed under the following program: 30 s at 95°C, followed by 40 cycles of 5 s at 95°C and 34 s at 60°C in 96-well optical reaction plates (Applied Biosystems, USA).

**2.7. High-Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) Analysis of Free Polyamines.** Rice leaves (1.0000 g) were weighed and crushed to homogenate using precooled marble pestle and mortar with 4 mL 5% perchloric acid. The homogenate was then suspended at 4°C for 1 h and centrifuged at 14000 g for 30 min. Supernatant was collected for the following HPLC separation and identification. All standards and polyamines extracts of spermidine, spermine, and putrescine were analyzed on an Agilent 1200 HPLC system (Agilent Corp, USA). Chromatographic separation and collection of extracts were achieved using an Eclipse Plus C18 reversed-phase column (250 mm × 4.6 mm, 5 mm; Agilent). The condition for HPLC separation was determined to be a mobile phase composed of methanol and water (75:25, v/v) and a flow-rate of 1 mL per min. The volume of sample injected was 10 µL for the qualitative evaluation, the detection wavelength and the column temperature were set at 254 nm and 30°C, respectively. Quantification of spermidine, spermine, and putrescine in the product was determined by comparison with external standards.

**2.8. Analysis of Sequences and Data Analysis.** The sequences were analyzed for their homology against the publicly available nonredundant genes/ESTs/Transcripts in the database (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST>) using the BLASTN and BLASTX algorithms [25]. The data was analyzed for variance using the SAS/STAT statistical analysis package (version 6.12, SAS Institute, USA). Means were tested by Duncan's test at the  $P_{0.05}$  level.

### 3. Results

**3.1. Morphological Responses of Rice Seedlings to High-Temperature Treatment.** 20-day-old seedlings were heat-stressed at 39°C day/30°C night for two days. After 48 h, the morphologies of the leaves were compared among these seedlings treated at 39°C with those treated at 28°C. As shown in Figure 1, at 28°C leaves developed normally and showed deep green (Figure 1(a)). However, conspicuous symptom has been appeared under high temperature: low-growing leaves with yellow color characters have been appeared in the heat stress treatment (Figure 1(b)). The average height of plant with 28°C treatment was 21.8 ± 1.25 cm, while 39°C heat-stressed plants showed 18.2 ± 0.95 cm high, which was much lower than those of 28°C-treated rice leaves (Figure 1(c)).

**3.2. Identification of High-Temperature-Regulated Transcripts.** In order to further understand the response of rice seedlings to heat stress, cDNA-AFLP gels of gene bands from rice leaves after treatment for 48 h at 39°C treatment were compared

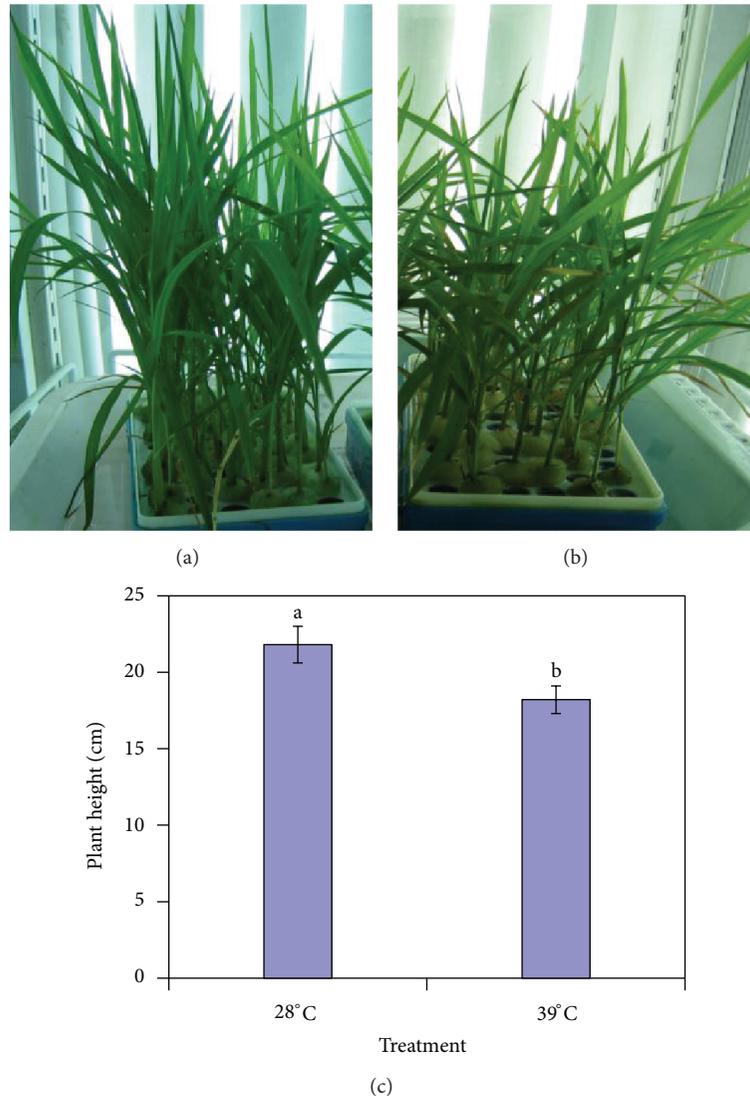


FIGURE 1: Behavior of rice seedlings (Shuanggui 1). (a) 28°C day/22°C night treatment; (b) 39°C day/30°C night treatment; (c) The comparison of plant height after 48 h at 39°C. Data from plant heights are means of three replications (50 plants per replication)  $\pm$  SE. Dissimilar letters above bars differ significantly at  $P \leq 0.05$ .

with those reduce extra space at 28°C treatment. Accurate gene expression profiles were determined by visual observation and analysis of band intensities, and subtle differences in transcriptional activity were revealed. After cDNA-AFLP, average 72.4 TDFs per pair of primers could be reproducibly detected mainly at 28°C while a total of average 50.5 TDFs per pair of primers changed in abundance in response to 39°C (Table 1). Therefore, on average, 61 bands (TDFs) were produced with each primer combination, which yielded more than seven thousand TDFs from seedling leaves both under control (28°C) and heat stress (39°C) treatments. A total of 145 TDFs were isolated from the silver-stained cDNA-AFLP gels based on their presence/absence (qualitative variants) or difference in the levels of expression (quantitative variants) (see Figure S1 in Supplementary Material available online at doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2013/576189>).

TABLE 1: Summary of PAGE showing bands after 64 pairs of primers amplification (per pair of primers).

| Treatment | Average number of amplified gene bands | Average number of upregulated and nascent fragments |
|-----------|--|---|
| 28°C      | 72.4                                   | 37.3  |
| 39°C      | 50.5                                   | 15.9  |

28°C: 28°C (day)/22°C (night); 39°C: 39°C (day)/30°C (night).

Compared with the genomics profile at 28°C, average 15.9 TDFs per pair of primers were upregulated under 39°C treatment. However, compared with the genomics profile at 39°C, an average of 37.3 TDFs per pair of primers were upregulated under 28°C condition (Table 1, Figure S1), and

more than three thousand differential expressing fragments were indentified. Thus, the quantity of both upregulated or downregulated cDNA fragments increased with increased temperature. This implied that the higher the temperature, the more rice life processes are affected.

**3.3. Changes of Rice Leaf Genomics Profile Under High-Temperature Stress.** With the 64 primer combinations tested, 65 reproducible (i.e., same expression profile in 2009 and 2010 seasons) TDFs were identified, and 49 of these were cloned and sequenced. 49 differential expressed gene sequences were performed according to BLASTN (score  $\geq 50$ ) and BLASTX ( $E \leq 10^{-5}$ ) analyses in NCBI and Gene Ontology databases. According to MIPS ([http://mips.helmholtz-muenchen.de/proj/funecatDB/search\\_main\\_frame.html](http://mips.helmholtz-muenchen.de/proj/funecatDB/search_main_frame.html)) database, differential expressed genes in leaves suffered from heat stress were classified functionally as metabolism (including carbohydrate metabolism, protein metabolism, polyamine metabolism, amino acid metabolism, ribonucleotide metabolism, and cellulose synthesis), material transport, stress response, cell cycle and fate, signal transduction, and unclear functional protein. The sequence comparison against the database revealed that most of them could be sorted into the following ten functional groups (Table 2).

The most abundant groups were related to carbohydrate metabolism. Fourteen TDFs response to the heat stress were identified as related to carbohydrate metabolism. Among them, four TDFs (H51-4, H53-1, -2, and H57-3, Figure S1 and Table 2) corresponding to photosynthesis II-related protein, NADH dehydrogenase subunit 2, chloroplast ATP synthase a chain precursor, and chloroplast ATP synthase a chain precursor, respectively, were upregulated by heat stress treatment (Figure S1 and Table 2), while two TDFs (N21-1, N58-3), one of them related to photorespiration proteins (NAD-dependent epimerase/dehydratase family protein) and the other corresponding to phospho-2-dehydro-3-deoxyheptonate aldolase 1, were downregulated (Table 2). Two TDFs (H1-5, H51-5) corresponding to ubiquitin family protein and 60S ribosomal protein, which were sorted into protein metabolism group, were also upregulated by the heat stress (Table 2). One identified TDF (H57-5) corresponding to S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase, which has been classified into polyamine metabolism, was also affected by heat stress treatment. To further validate the function of S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase in rice seedling leaves, we used HPLC to investigate the effect of heat stress on the concentration of spermidine, spermine, and putrescine in rice seedling leaves. As shown in Figure 3, spermidine, spermine, and putrescine contents were increased dramatically at 39°C compared with those at 28°C. In addition, one TDF (H51-1) corresponding to glutamate decarboxylase, which could be sorted into amino acid metabolism, has also shown increasing trend under heat stress treatment. Two upregulated heat stress-induced differential fragments (H3-2-8, H46-3), which are corresponding to CTP synthase and cellulose synthesis family protein, were classified into ribonucleotide metabolism and cellulose metabolism, respectively. There are five heat-stressed induced genes identified and

classified into material transport group: 2 (H51-3, H59-4) of 3 corresponding to phosphate translocator and amino acid/polyamine transporter II were upregulated at 39°C (Table 2). Other two TDFs (H53-8, N60-4) corresponding to thioredoxin h isoform 1 and heat shock protein (HSP) DnaJ, respectively, could be sorted into stress response group. One upregulated heat stress-induced differential fragment (H4-1) and the other downregulated fragment (N6-1), which are corresponding to S-phase-specific ribosomal protein and putative senescence-associated protein, were classified into cell cycle and fate group (Table 2). Other gene fragments regulated with 39°C treatment included sixteen gene bands corresponding to hypothetical proteins (H3-2-1, H51-2, N60-5, etc.), whose functions were unknown or unclear (Table 2 and Figure S1).

**3.4. Differential Response of Gene Fragments to Heat Stress.** To validate the results of cDNA-AFLP experiment and quantitatively assess the relative abundance of the transcripts in rice seedling leaves under the heat stress, five upregulated TDFs (H46-3, *Os04g0429600*; H51-2, *Os06g0124900*; H51-6, *SRP14*; H57-5, *Os02g0611200*, and H59-4, *Os02g0788800*) and one downregulated TDF (N60-4, *Os07g0620200*) were selected for RNA expression analysis. Initially, a semiquantitative RT-PCR was performed to analyze the changes in transcripts of all six TDFs in response to the heat stress (data not shown). Obtained RT-PCR results were substantiated with quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR) (Figure 2). Rice *actin* gene was selected as internal control for normalization.

The transcript of all six genes fragments (*Os04g0429600*, *Os06g0124900*, *SRP14*, *Os02g0611200*, *Os02g0788800*, and *Os07g0620200*) responded to heat stress (Figure 2). The most pronounced effect was observed in the case of *Os06g0124900* gene which increased more than twice after 48 h at 39°C treatment both in heat-sensitive “Shuanggui 1” and heat-tolerant “Huanghuazhan” and more increasing trend could be observed in heat-tolerant cultivar, though there was no obvious change after 24 h with 28°C treatment. Fast transcript accumulation was observed in case of *SRP14* and *Os07g0620200* with heat stress. *SRP14* showed significant increase in transcript accumulation only after 24 h at 39°C compared with that with same time at 28°C and relative expression of this gene presented more increasing trend in heat-tolerant cultivar compared to that in heat-sensitive cultivar. Fast downregulated trend has been observed in *Os07g0620200* gene, which has also happened only after 24 h heat stress treatment in heat-sensitive cultivar and considerable decreasing presented has been shown after 48 h under heat stress condition. However, fast effect of heat stress did not take place in heat-tolerant cultivar with no considerable variation after 24 h treatment both at 28°C or 39°C while obvious transcript increase could be observed after 48 h of heat stress treatment. The transcripts of *Os04g0429600*, *Os02g0611200*, and *Os02g0788800* also showed up-regulation with no more than twofold due to heat stress with no significant change after 24 h and gradual increase after 48 h. In general, five TDFs (*Os04g0429600*,

TABLE 2: The nucleotide-homology of the transcript-derived fragments (TDFs) with known gene sequences in the database using the BLASTN and BLASTX algorithms along with their expression patterns.

| TDF no.                   | TDF size (bp) | GenBank/gene        | Corresponding or related protein   | Score (bits) | Identities     | E value     |
|---------------------------|---------------|---------------------|--|--------------|----------------|-------------|
| Carbohydrate metabolism   |               |                     |  |              |                |             |
| N21-1                     | 130           | <i>ABF96013.1</i>   | NAD-dependent epimerase/dehydratase family protein   | 73.2 (178)   | 32/33 (97%)    | $2e - 14^*$ |
| H50-1                     | 195           | <i>PsaB</i>         | PSI P700 apoprotein A2   | 200 (108)    | 108/108 (100%) | $3e - 48$   |
| H51-4                     | 198           | <i>YP_654233</i>    | PS II protein H  | 57.8 (138)   | 26/27 (96%)    | $2e - 09^*$ |
| H51-8                     | 138           | <i>ABI34757.1</i>   | Ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase large subunit ( <i>Pentameris aspera</i> ) | 80.5 (197)   | 34/35 (97%)    | $3e - 17^*$ |
| H53-1                     | 495           | <i>NP_039432.1</i>  | NADH dehydrogenase subunit 2   | 205 (522)    | 139/171 (81%)  | $1e - 60^*$ |
| H53-2                     | 389           | <i>Os10g0527100</i> | Chloroplast ATP synthase a chain precursor   | 217 (117)    | 119/120 (99%)  | $6e - 53$   |
| H53-3                     | 299           | <i>Os08g0472600</i> | Alpha-1, 3-fucosyltransferase  | 152 (82)     | 87/89 (98%)    | $1e - 33$   |
| H53-6                     | 261           | <i>Os10g0527100</i> | Chloroplast ATP synthase a chain precursor   | 433 (234)    | 236/237 (99%)  | $4e - 118$  |
| H53-7                     | 220           | <i>Os07g0662900</i> | 4-Alpha-glucanotransferase   | 76.8 (41)    | 46/48 (96%)    | $6e - 11$   |
| H56-3                     | 229           | <i>AAA84588.1</i>   | atpB gene product  | 145 (366)    | 71/76 (93%)    | $1e - 39^*$ |
| H57-3                     | 294           | <i>Os10g0527100</i> | Chloroplast ATP synthase a chain precursor   | 224 (121)    | 123/124 (99%)  | $3e - 55$   |
| H57-4                     | 290           | <i>Os10g0527100</i> | Chloroplast ATP synthase a chain precursor   | 224 (121)    | 123/124 (99%)  | $3e - 55$   |
| H57-6                     | 195           | <i>Os01g0881600</i> | Photosystem II reaction center J protein   | 110 (59)     | 61/62 (98%)    | $5e - 21$   |
| N58-3                     | 270           | <i>Os08g0484500</i> | Phospho-2-dehydro-3-deoxyheptonate aldolase 1, chloroplast precursor                       | 207 (112)    | 116/118 (98%)  | $3e - 50$   |
| Protein metabolism        |               |                     |  |              |                |             |
| H1-5                      | 227           | <i>Os03g0131300</i> | Ubiquitin domain containing protein  | 283 (153)    | 159/162 (98%)  | $3e - 73$   |
| H51-5                     | 185           | <i>AF093630</i>     | 60S ribosomal protein L21 (RPL21)  | 298 (161)    | 168/171 (98%)  | $1e - 77$   |
| N53-6                     | 294           | <i>Os07g0555200</i> | Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4G  | 147 (79)     | 82/83 (99%)    | $6e - 32$   |
| Polyamine metabolism      |               |                     |  |              |                |             |
| H57-5                     | 260           | <i>Os02g0611200</i> | S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase proenzyme (AdoMetDC) (SamDC)                            | 169 (91)     | 96/98 (98%)    | $1e - 38$   |
| Amino acid metabolism     |               |                     |  |              |                |             |
| H51-10                    | 118           | <i>GAD</i>          | Glutamate decarboxylase  | 172 (93)     | 103/107 (96%)  | $3e - 40$   |
| Ribonucleotide metabolism |               |                     |  |              |                |             |
| H3-2-8                    | 102           | <i>Os12g0556600</i> | CTP synthase family protein  | 143 (77)     | 79/80 (99%)    | $2e - 31$   |
| Cellulose synthesis       |               |                     |  |              |                |             |
| H46-3                     | 193           | <i>Os04g0429600</i> | Cellulose synthase-like protein H1   | 124 (67)     | 100/115 (87%)  | $2e - 25$   |
| Material transport        |               |                     |  |              |                |             |
| N51-17                    | 181           | <i>Os12g0166000</i> | Peptidase S59, nucleoporin family protein  | 189 (102)    | 111/115 (97%)  | $6e - 45$   |

TABLE 2: Continued.

| TDF no.                     | TDF size (bp) | GenBank/gene        | Corresponding or related protein                                 | Score (bits) | Identities     | E value  |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------------|--|--------------|----------------|----------|
| H51-3                       | 238           | <i>Os01g0239200</i> | Phosphate translocator   | 399 (216)    | 218/219 (99%)  | 3e – 108 |
| N53-1                       | 372           | <i>Os08g0517200</i> | Ca <sup>2+</sup> -ATPase isoform 9                               | 580 (314)    | 316/317 (99%)  | 2e – 162 |
| H57-2                       | 304           | <i>Os02g0176700</i> | Potential calcium-transporting ATPase 9, plasma membrane type    | 505 (273)    | 282/286 (99%)  | 9e – 140 |
| H59-4                       | 276           | <i>Os02g0788800</i> | Amino acid/polyamine transporter II family protein               | 466 (252),   | 252/252 (100%) | 4e – 128 |
| Stress response             |               |                     |  |              |                |          |
| H53-8                       | 191           | <i>Os07g0186000</i> | Thioredoxin h isoform 1  | 189 (102)    | 104/105 (99%)  | 6e – 45  |
| H53-9                       | 186           | <i>Os07g0186000</i> | Thioredoxin h isoform 1  | 187 (101)    | 104/105 (99%)  | 2e – 44  |
| N60-4                       | 307           | <i>Os07g0620200</i> | Heat shock protein DnaJ, N-terminal domain containing protein    | 403 (218)    | 218/218 (100%) | 3e – 109 |
| Signal transduction         |               |                     |  |              |                |          |
| H51-6                       | 175           | <i>SRP14</i>        | Signal recognition particle Subunit 14                           | 279 (151)    | 156/158 (99%)  | 3e – 72  |
| H51-7                       | 144           | <i>SRP14</i>        | Signal recognition particle Subunit 14                           | 209 (113)    | 122/126 (97%)  | 3e – 51  |
| Cell cycle and fate         |               |                     |  |              |                |          |
| H4-1                        | 357           | <i>RSPSP94</i>      | S-phase-specific ribosomal protein                               | 604 (327)    | 329/330 (99%)  | 1e – 169 |
| N6-1                        | 296           | <i>AY436773.1</i>   | Putative senescence-associated protein ( <i>Pyrus communis</i> ) | 503 (272)    | 277/279 (99%)  | 3e – 139 |
| Unclear functional proteins |               |                     |  |              |                |          |
| H3-2-1                      | 200           | <i>Os05g0156800</i> | Hypothetical protein   | 263 (142)    | 144/145 (99%)  | 4e – 67  |
| N19-2                       | 369           | <i>BAH80065.1</i>   | Putative retrotransposon protein                                 | 173 (438)    | 97/100 (97%)   | 4e – 48* |
| N51-2                       | 436           | <i>Os12g0597400</i> | Hypothetical protein   | 758 (410)    | 414/416 (99%)  | 0.0      |
| N51-3                       | 411           | <i>Os12g0444500</i> | Hypothetical protein   | 479 (259)    | 270/275 (98%)  | 8e – 132 |
| N51-4                       | 399           | <i>BAD68598.1</i>   | Hypothetical protein   | 46.6 (109)   | 29/59 (49%)    | 5e – 04* |
| H51-2                       | 250           | <i>Os06g0124900</i> | Hypothetical protein   | 265 (143)    | 179/194 (92%)  | 1e – 67  |
| H51-9                       | 128           | <i>Os01g0750800</i> | Hypothetical protein   | 174 (94)     | 102/106 (96%)  | 1e – 40  |
| N53-5                       | 298           | <i>AAQ56570.1</i>   | Polyprotein  | 145 (367)    | 79/125 (63%)   | 1e – 41* |
| H53-11                      | 143           | <i>Os04g0599650</i> | Tetratricopeptide-like helical domain containing protein         | 230 (124)    | 139/145 (96%)  | 3e – 57  |
| H53-12                      | 140           | <i>Os04g0599650</i> | Tetratricopeptide-like helical domain containing protein         | 228 (123)    | 133/137 (97%)  | 9e – 57  |
| H55-2                       | 169           | <i>Os01g0795000</i> | Hypothetical protein   | 274 (148)    | 148/148 (100%) | 1e – 70  |
| H56-4                       | 212           | <i>Os03g0685500</i> | Hypothetical protein   | 172 (93)     | 93/93 (100%)   | 7e – 40  |
| H56-5                       | 151           | <i>Os12g0590400</i> | Hypothetical protein   | 147 (79)     | 91/96 (95%)    | 3e – 32  |
| H56-8                       | 173           | <i>Os03g0395600</i> | Hypothetical protein   | 204 (110)    | 110/110 (100%) | 2e – 49  |
| N60-5                       | 303           | <i>EEC84589.1</i>   | Hypothetical protein OsI_31400                                   | 90.9 (224)   | 45/48 (94%)    | 5e – 19* |
| N62-8                       | 305           | <i>AAT44171.1</i>   | Hypothetical protein   | 73.2 (178)   | 35/36 (97%)    | 1e – 15* |

The “H” before the numbers of the TDFs represents upregulated expression in high-temperature treated plants, while “N” represents upregulated expression in normal temperature treated plants (downregulated gene under high temperature). All are BLASTN scores except for those marked with “\*”, which are BLASTX scores.

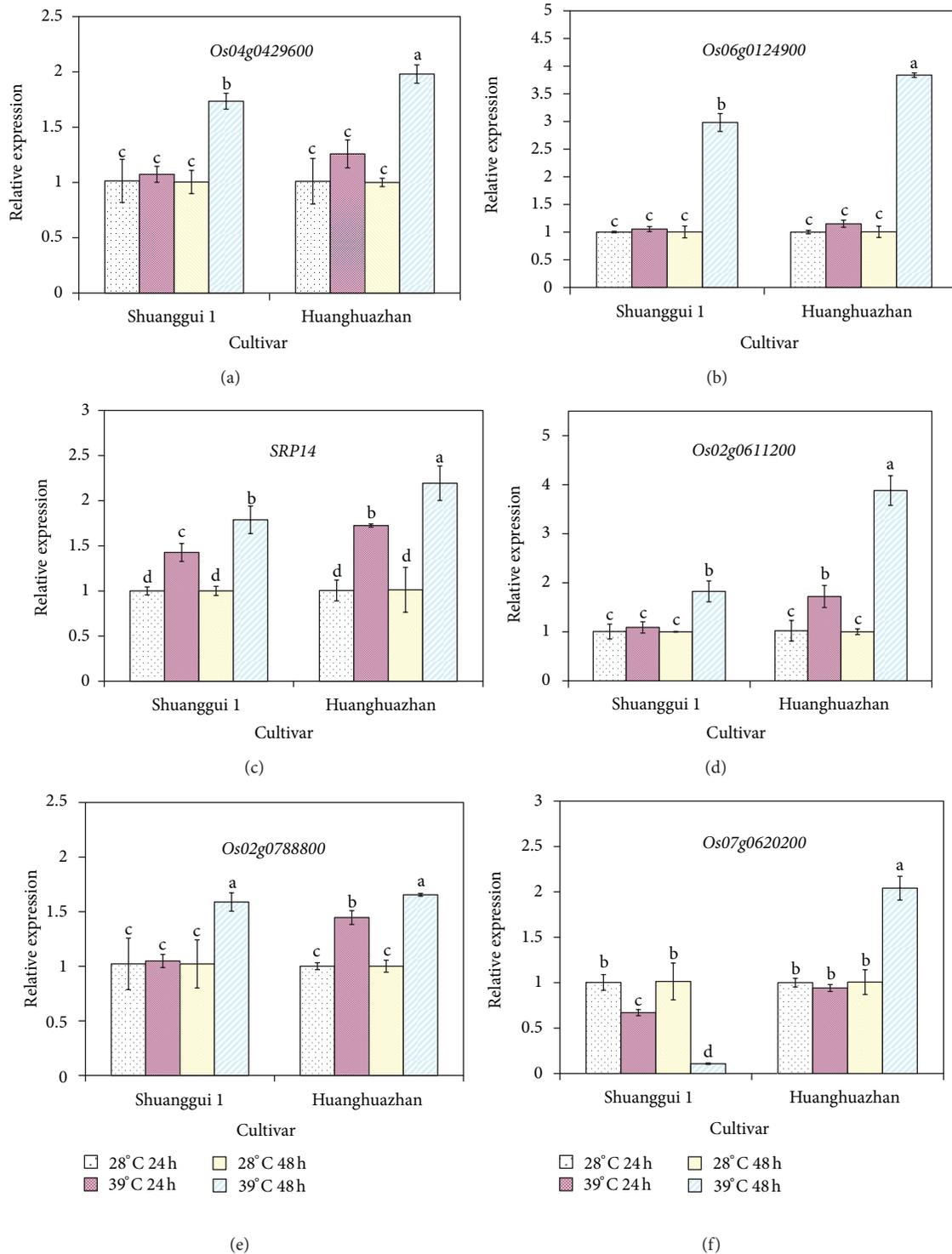


FIGURE 2: Relative expression of *Os04g0429600*, *Os06g0124900*, *SRP14*, *Os02g0611200*, *Os02g0788800*, and *Os07g0620200* compared to that of *actin* detected by real-time quantitative RT-PCR in plants at 28/22°C or plants at 39/30°C for 24 hours and 48 hours in heat-sensitive Shuanggui 1 and heat-tolerant Huanghuazhan. Values indicate relative expression levels against those of the same genes at 28/22°C in three biological replications from cDNA prepared from leaves. *Os04g0429600*, cellulose synthase-like protein H1; *Os06g0124900*, hypothetical protein; *SRP14*, signal recognition particle subunit 14; *Os02g0611200*, S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase proenzyme (AdoMetDC) (SamDC); *Os02g0788800*, amino acid/polyamine transporter II; *Os07g0620200*, heat shock protein DnaJ, N-terminal domain containing protein.

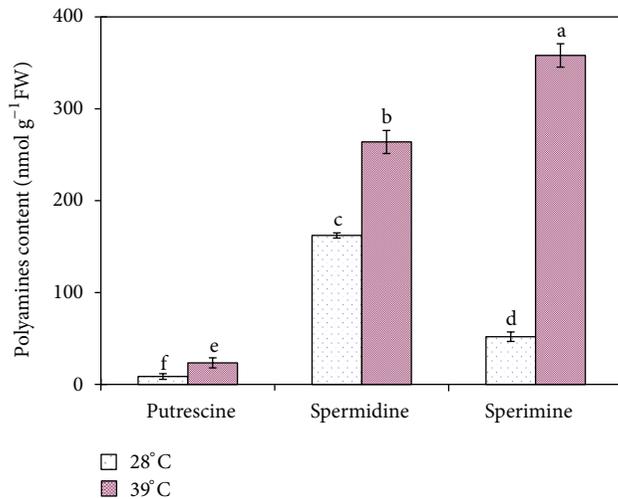


FIGURE 3: Variation of levels of free spermidine, spermine, and putrescine in rice seedlings under 39°C and 28°C treatments with HPLC analysis. Data from levels of free spermidine, spermine, and putrescine in rice seedlings are means of three replications  $\pm$  SE. Dissimilar letters above bars differ significantly at  $P \leq 0.05$ .

*Os06g0124900*, *SRP14*, *Os02g0611200*, and *Os02g0788800*) expressions were increased under heat stress with one TDF (*Os07g0620200*) shown downregulated under the same condition.

#### 4. Discussion

Previous genomic and proteomic studies on rice responses to heat stress have provided some valuable results. Genes [26] and proteins [27] of rice grain under heat stress conditions have been identified. Changes of proteomic profiles in rice seedling leaves at high temperature [4] have also been reported. In this study, responses of rice seedlings to heat stress environment (39°C day/30°C night) were investigated. Among TDFs, which were responsive to 39°C, 49 of them have been identified. The corresponding proteins or relative nucleotides of these identified TDFs were related to energy (photosynthesis and photorespiration) transportation, transcription, or translation, and other biological functions, respectively. Furthermore, unlike previous transcriptomic [26] and proteomic [4, 9, 27] studies, in our study 49 TDFs were identified as high-temperature-responsive genes. The identified genes provided valuable information by which the tolerance mechanisms of rice exposed to heat stress can be unveiled in detail.

**4.1. Effect of Heat Stress on the Biological Process of the Rice Seedling.** In this study, there are fourteen differential expression fragments, which were classified into carbohydrate metabolism group. The upregulated TDF (H51-4, Table 2) in response to heat stress is the chloroplast gene (*psbH*), which encodes a 9-10 kDa thylakoid membrane

protein (PSII-H). PSII protein H is associated with photosystem II and is subject to light-dependent phosphorylation at a threonine residue located on the stromal side of the membrane [28]. Thus, the up-regulation of *psbH* gene could protect the photosynthetic machinery in the high-temperature-stressed rice seedlings. Other two differential expression genes (N21-1, H53-1, Table 2), which are involved in carbohydrate metabolism, are also induced by the heat stress. TDF (N21-1, Table 2) corresponding to NAD dependent epimerase/dehydratase family protein is downregulated under 39°C treatment; TDF (H53-1, Table 2) corresponding to NADH dehydrogenase subunit 2 is upregulated by the stress treatment. NAD-dependent epimerase/dehydratase family protein takes part in the carbohydrate metabolic biological process, which includes the formation of carbohydrate derivatives by the addition of a carbohydrate residue to another molecule. Hence, downregulated TDF (N21-1, Table 2) suggested that heat stress may inhibit the carbohydrate derivatives formation in the seedling stage of seedling leaves. NADH dehydrogenase, which is responsible for the oxidative phosphorylation [29], is so-called entry-enzyme of the mitochondrial electron transport chain. The up-regulation of NADH dehydrogenase indicated that protective mechanism involved in electron transportation process may be stimulated in the heat-stressed rice seedling. In spite of down-regulation of NAD-dependent epimerase involved in carbohydrate derivatives formation, the more significant electronic transportation process regulated by NADH dehydrogenase showed upregulated trend indicating the protective capability of rice seedling confronted with heat stress.

In cellulose metabolism category, TDF (H46-3, Table 2 and Figure S1), which encodes cellulose synthase family protein, was also upregulated by the heat stress stimulation. The transcript expression of this enzyme in cDNA-AFLP was also correlated with the results in real-time RT-PCR (Figure 2). Earlier work concluded that cellulose synthase is the key enzyme involved in cellulose synthesis in cell wall [30]. The up-regulation of cellulose synthase during the heat stress indicated that high-temperature may improve the formation of cell wall and, hence, assumed the protective function against the damage generated by the temperature for the rice seedling.

Besides the most abundant groups mentioned above, there were still other TDFs, which were identified as functions involved in material transportation, cell structure and cycle, polyamine metabolism, and signal transduction, and so forth. In spite of fewer TDFs found in these groups, the accordance of the semiquantitative RT-PCR results (data not shown) and the real-time PCR results (Figure 2) with the cDNA-AFLP analysis (Figure S1) indicated that these fragments with corresponding functional groups were also affected severely by the increase of the temperature. Therefore, the identification of the TDFs will be a solid foundation for the future researches.

Five genes, which were involved in material transportation were increasingly expressed under heat stress, which implied a temperature-related activation of this process. In this study, TDF (H59-4, Table 2), identified as amino

acid permease, which could import serine and generate sphingoid bases during heat stress [31], was significantly upregulated at 39°C treatment. The activity change of TDF (H59-4), agreeing well with the change of mRNA expression of amino acid permease (Figure 2), confirmed that permease-regulated amino acid uptake could be increased by the stimulation of the heat stress. In addition, another TDF (H51-3, Table 2 and Figure S1) corresponding to triose phosphate translocator protein could also be included into material transporters group. Triose phosphate translocator protein is a membrane protein responsible for exchanging all carbohydrate products produced in photosynthesis in plants and, therefore, could mediate the export of fixed carbon in the form of triose phosphates and 3-phosphoglycerate from the chloroplasts into the cytosol [32]. So the up-regulation of TDFs (H51-3) indicated that the increase of the temperature could promote the carbohydrate products transportation produced in photosynthesis and, hence, provide the protective mechanism for the rice seedling leaves during the heat stress.

There are other two upregulated TDFs (H51-6, Figure S1 and Table 2; H57-5, Figure S1 and Table 2), which encode signal recognition particle subunit and S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase, classified into two newly functional groups: signal transduction and polyamine metabolism. The up-regulation of TDF (H51-6, Figure S1 and Table 2), which encodes signal recognition particle subunit, suggested that high temperature could also improve the signal transduction process during the heat stress. S-Adenosylmethionine decarboxylase is an enzyme whose capability is to catalyze the conversion of S-adenosyl methionine to S-adenosylmethioninamine. S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase plays an essential regulatory role in the polyamine biosynthetic pathway by producing the n-propylamine residue required for the synthesis of spermidine and spermine from putrescine [33, 34]. Spermidine and spermine synthase (SPDS; EC 2.5.1.16 and SPMS; EC 2.5.1.22) could synthesize higher spermidine and spermine by the successive addition of aminopropyl groups to putrescine [35]. Our result has also proved that the upregulated expression of S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase gene agreed well with the contents of spermidine and spermine (Figures 2 and 3). In addition, one TDF (N60-4, Table 2, Figure S1) corresponding to heat shock protein (hsp) has been classified into stress response group. Its down-regulation function, which was agreeing well with the real-time RT-PCR result (Figure 2), indicated that the gene was affected obviously under heat stress condition.

In conclusion, this study reported 49 identified differential expression fragments in rice seedlings in response to the heat stress. Meanwhile, ten functional groups classification containing 49 TDFs indicating different strategies were employed by rice seedlings exposed to different temperatures: the higher the temperature, the more effects could be observed. Our future research could be focused to reveal functions of the genes identified under heat stress.

## Authors' Contribution

Y. Cao and Q. Zhang contributed equally to this work.

## Acknowledgments

The authors gratefully acknowledge the Grants from the National Natural Science Foundation of China (30671225, 30771274), the Natural Science Foundation of Jiangsu Province (BK2009005, BK2007071), Science and Technology Program of Nantong (AS2010017, HL2012028), Open Foundation of Key Laboratory of Crop Genetics and Physiology of Jiangsu Province (027388003K10008), the Doctor Initiation Foundation (12B006), and the Natural Science Foundation of Nantong University (11ZY011, 03080503, 03041068).

## References

- [1] P. Stone, "The effects of heat stress on cereal yield and quality," in *Crop Responses and Adaptations To Temperature Stress*, pp. 243–291, Binghamton, New York, NY, USA, 2001.
- [2] G. S. Khush, "Green revolution: the way forward," *Nature Reviews Genetics*, vol. 2, no. 10, pp. 815–822, 2001.
- [3] A. Grover, A. Chandramouli, S. Agarwal, S. Katiyar-Agarwal, M. Agarwal, and C. Sahi, "Transgenic rice for tolerance against abiotic stresses," in *Rice Improvement in the Genomic Era*, pp. 237–267, Hawarth Press, 2009.
- [4] D. G. Lee, N. Ahsan, S. H. Lee et al., "A proteomic approach in analyzing heat-responsive proteins in rice leaves," *Proteomics*, vol. 7, no. 18, pp. 3369–3383, 2007.
- [5] A. Singh, U. Singh, D. Mittal, and A. Grover, "Genome-wide analysis of rice ClpB/HSP100, ClpC and ClpD genes," *BMC Genomics*, vol. 11, no. 1, article 95, 2010.
- [6] K. Kosová, P. Vítámvás, I. T. Prášil, and J. Renaut, "Plant proteome changes under abiotic stress-Contribution of proteomics studies to understanding plant stress response," *Journal of Proteomics*, vol. 74, no. 8, pp. 1301–1322, 2011.
- [7] J. V. Jorrín-Novo, A. M. Maldonado, S. Echevarría-Zomeño et al., "Plant proteomics update (2007-2008): second-generation proteomic techniques, an appropriate experimental design, and data analysis to fulfill MIAPE standards, increase plant proteome coverage and expand biological knowledge," *Journal of Proteomics*, vol. 72, no. 3, pp. 285–314, 2009.
- [8] G. K. Agrawal, N. S. Jwa, and R. Rakwal, "Rice proteomics: ending phase I and the beginning of phase II," *Proteomics*, vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 935–963, 2009.
- [9] F. Han, H. Chen, X. J. Li, M. F. Yang, G. S. Liu, and S. H. Shen, "A comparative proteomic analysis of rice seedlings under various high-temperature stresses," *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, vol. 1794, no. 11, pp. 1625–1634, 2009.
- [10] W. Hu, G. Hu, and B. Han, "Genome-wide survey and expression profiling of heat shock proteins and heat shock factors revealed overlapped and stress specific response under abiotic stresses in rice," *Plant Science*, vol. 176, no. 4, pp. 583–590, 2009.
- [11] A. Goswami, R. Banerjee, and S. Raha, "Mechanisms of plant adaptation/memory in rice seedlings under arsenic and heat stress: expression of heat-shock protein gene HSP70," *AoB Plants*, vol. 2010, Article ID plq023, 2010.
- [12] P. Breyne and M. Zabeau, "Genome-wide expression analysis of plant cell cycle modulated genes," *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 136–142, 2001.
- [13] C. W. B. Bachem, R. S. van der Hoeven, S. M. de Bruijn, D. Vreugdenhil, M. Zabeau, and R. G. F. Visser, "Visualization of differential gene expression using a novel method of RNA fingerprinting based on AFLP: analysis of gene expression

- during potato tuber development,” *The Plant Journal*, vol. 9, no. 5, pp. 745–753, 1996.
- [14] R. F. Ditt, E. W. Nester, and L. Comai, “Plant gene expression response to *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*,” *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 98, no. 19, pp. 10954–10959, 2001.
- [15] R. Fukumura, H. Takahashi, T. Saito et al., “A sensitive transcriptome analysis method that can detect unknown transcripts,” *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 31, no. 16, p. e94, 2003.
- [16] P. Breyne, R. Dreesen, B. Cannoot et al., “Quantitative cDNA-AFLP analysis for genome-wide expression studies,” *Molecular Genetics and Genomics*, vol. 269, no. 2, pp. 173–179, 2003.
- [17] H. Nakagawa, T. Horie, and T. Matsui, “Effects of climate change on rice production and adaptive technologies,” in *Rice Science: Innovations and Impact For Livelihood*, pp. 635–658, Beijing, China, 2003, Proceedings of the International Rice Research Conference.
- [18] P. V. V. Prasad, K. J. Boote, L. H. Allen Jr., J. E. Sheehy, and J. M. G. Thomas, “Species, ecotype and cultivar differences in spikelet fertility and harvest index of rice in response to high temperature stress,” *Field Crops Research*, vol. 95, no. 2-3, pp. 398–411, 2006.
- [19] T. Matsui, K. Omasa, and T. Horie, “The difference in sterility due to high temperatures during the flowering period among Japonica-rice varieties,” *Plant Production Science*, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 90–93, 2001.
- [20] M. Bitrián, X. Zarza, T. Altabella, A. F. Tiburcio, and R. Alcázar, “Polyamines under abiotic stress: metabolic crossroads and hormonal crosstalks in plants,” *Metabolites*, vol. 2, no. 3, pp. 516–528, 2012.
- [21] R. Alcázar, T. Altabella, F. Marco et al., “Polyamines: molecules with regulatory functions in plant abiotic stress tolerance,” *Planta*, vol. 231, no. 6, pp. 1237–1249, 2010.
- [22] C. W. B. Bachem, R. J. F. J. Oomen, and R. G. F. Visser, “Transcript Imaging with cDNA-AFLP: a step-by-step protocol,” *Plant Molecular Biology Reporter*, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 157–173, 1998.
- [23] B. J. Bassam, G. Caetano-Anolles, and P. M. Gresshoff, “Fast and sensitive silver staining of DNA in polyacrylamide gels,” *Analytical Biochemistry*, vol. 196, no. 1, pp. 80–83, 1991.
- [24] M. R. Frost and J. A. Guggenheim, “Prevention of depurination during elution facilitates the reamplification of DNA from differential display gels,” *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 27, no. 15, p. e6, 1999.
- [25] S. F. Altschul, T. L. Madden, A. A. Schäffer et al., “Gapped BLAST and PSI-BLAST: a new generation of protein database search programs,” *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 25, no. 17, pp. 3389–3402, 1997.
- [26] H. Yamakawa, T. Hirose, M. Kuroda, and T. Yamaguchi, “Comprehensive expression profiling of rice grain filling-related genes under high temperature using DNA microarray,” *Plant Physiology*, vol. 144, no. 1, pp. 258–277, 2007.
- [27] S. K. Lin, M. C. Chang, Y. G. Tsai, and H. S. Lur, “Proteomic analysis of the expression of proteins related to rice quality during caryopsis development and the effect of high temperature on expression,” *Proteomics*, vol. 5, no. 8, pp. 2140–2156, 2005.
- [28] H. E. O’Connor, S. V. Ruffle, A. J. Cain et al., “The 9-kDa phosphoprotein of photosystem II. Generation and characterisation of *Chlamydomonas* mutants lacking PSII-H and a site-directed mutant lacking the phosphorylation site,” *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, vol. 1364, no. 1, pp. 63–72, 1998.
- [29] E. Nakamaru-Ogiso, H. Han, A. Matsuno-Yagi et al., “The ND2 subunit is labeled by a photoaffinity analogue of asimicin, a potent complex I inhibitor,” *FEBS Letters*, vol. 584, no. 5, pp. 883–888, 2010.
- [30] R. A. Burton, N. J. Shirley, B. J. King, A. J. Harvey, and G. B. Fincher, “The Cesa gene family of barley. Quantitative analysis of transcripts reveals two groups of co-expressed genes,” *Plant Physiology*, vol. 134, no. 1, pp. 224–236, 2004.
- [31] L. A. Cowart and Y. A. Hannun, “Selective substrate supply in the regulation of yeast de novo sphingolipid synthesis,” *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 282, no. 16, pp. 12330–12340, 2007.
- [32] U. I. Flugge, “Phosphate translocators in plastids,” *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, vol. 50, no. 1, pp. 27–45, 1999.
- [33] P. D. van Poelje and E. E. Snell, “Pyruvoyl-dependent enzymes,” *Annual Review of Biochemistry*, vol. 59, pp. 29–59, 1990.
- [34] A. E. Pegg, H. Xiong, D. J. Feith, and L. M. Shantz, “S-adenosylmethionine decarboxylase: structure, function and regulation by polyamines,” *Biochemical Society Transactions*, vol. 26, no. 4, pp. 580–586, 1998.
- [35] J. F. Jiménez-Bremont, O. A. Ruiz, and M. Rodríguez-Kessler, “Modulation of spermidine and spermine levels in maize seedlings subjected to long-term salt stress,” *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, vol. 45, no. 10-11, pp. 812–821, 2007.

## Review Article

# Biotechnological Approaches to Study Plant Responses to Stress

**Rosa M. Pérez-Clemente, Vicente Vives, Sara I. Zandalinas, María F. López-Climent, Valeria Muñoz, and Aurelio Gómez-Cadenas**

*Department of Agricultural Sciences, Universitat Jaume I, Campus Riu Sec, 12071 Castelló de la Plana, Spain*

Correspondence should be addressed to Aurelio Gómez-Cadenas; aurelio.gomez@uji.es

Received 31 July 2012; Accepted 30 October 2012

Academic Editor: Sarvajeet S. Gill

Copyright © 2013 Rosa M. Pérez-Clemente et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Multiple biotic and abiotic environmental stress factors affect negatively various aspects of plant growth, development, and crop productivity. Plants, as sessile organisms, have developed, in the course of their evolution, efficient strategies of response to avoid, tolerate, or adapt to different types of stress situations. The diverse stress factors that plants have to face often activate similar cell signaling pathways and cellular responses, such as the production of stress proteins, upregulation of the antioxidant machinery, and accumulation of compatible solutes. Over the last few decades advances in plant physiology, genetics, and molecular biology have greatly improved our understanding of plant responses to abiotic stress conditions. In this paper, recent progresses on systematic analyses of plant responses to stress including genomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and transgenic-based approaches are summarized.

## 1. Introduction

Plants and animals share some response mechanisms to unfavorable environmental conditions; however, plants, being sessile organisms, have developed, in the course of their evolution, highly sophisticated and efficient strategies of response to cope with and adapt to different types of abiotic and biotic stress imposed by the frequently adverse environment.

Stress can be understood as a stimulus or influence that is outside the normal range of homeostatic control in a given organism: if a stress tolerance is exceeded, mechanisms are activated at molecular, biochemical, physiological, and morphological levels; once stress is controlled, a new physiological state is established, and homeostasis is reestablished. When the stress is retired, the plant may return to the original state or to a new physiological situation [1].

In the last years, and because of the great interest for both basic and applied research, there has been an important progress in the understanding of the mechanisms and processes underlying abiotic stress adaptation and defense in different plant species [1, 2]. The sensing of biotic or abiotic stress conditions induces signaling cascades that activate ion channels, kinase cascades, production of reactive oxygen species (ROS), accumulation of hormones such as salicylic

acid, ethylene, jasmonic acid, and abscisic acid. These signals ultimately induce expression of specific subsets of defense genes that lead to the assembly of the overall defense reaction [3].

The emergence of the novel “omics” technologies, such as genomics, proteomics, and metabolomics, is now allowing researchers to identify the genetic behind plant stress responses (Figure 1). These omics technologies enable a direct and unbiased monitoring of the factors affecting plant growth and development and provide the data that can be directly used to investigate the complex interplay between the plant, its metabolism, and also the stress caused by the environment or the biological threats (insects, fungi, or other pathogens). Plant responses to stress are mediated via profound changes in gene expression which result in changes in composition of plant transcriptome, proteome, and metabolome [4].

In this work, the main biotechnological approaches to study plant responses to stress are reviewed.

## 2. Genomics

A gene by gene approach has been typically used to understand its function. In Table 1, some of the genes involved in plant responses to stress are listed. Functional genomics

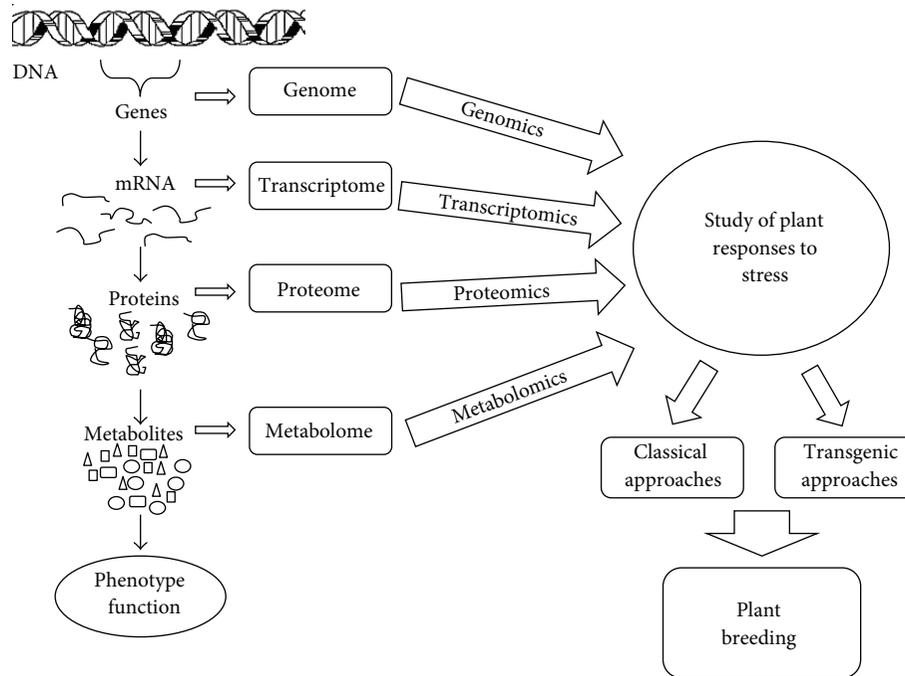


FIGURE 1: Plant response to abiotic stress factors. Genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics have enabled active analyses of regulatory networks that control abiotic stress responses. Such analyses increase our knowledge on plant responses and adaptation to stress conditions and allow improving plant breeding.

TABLE 1: Genes involved in plant responses to stress.

|   | Stress  | Reference |
|---|---|-----------|
| 14.3.3 gene family (GF14b, GF14c)         | Salinity, drought, fungal   | [9]       |
| MAPK                                      | Abiotic and biotic stresses   | [10]      |
| MEKK1 and ANP1                            | Environmental stress  | [11, 12]  |
| MPK3, MPK4 and MPK6                       | Abiotic stress (pathogens) and oxidative stress                       | [10, 13]  |
| CBF/DREB families (CBF1, CBF2, DREB2A)    | Drought, cold, salinity   | [47, 82]  |
| HVA1                                      | Salinity and drought  | [83]      |
| Glycerol-3-phosphate acyltransferase gene | Cold  | [84]      |
| ICS                                       | Pathogens, UV light   | [85]      |
| LOX                                       | Wounding, drought, and pathogens                                      | [86, 87]  |
| bZIPs family (e.g., ABF1, ABF2)           | Drought, temperature, salinity  | [24–33]   |
| WRKY family (AtWRKY2, AtWRKY6, AtWRKY18)  | Pathogens, wounding, salinity, temperature, drought, oxidative stress | [37]      |
| ATAF                                      | Wounding, drought, salinity, cold, pathogens                          | [88]      |

allows large-scale gene function analysis with high throughput technology and incorporates interaction of gene products at cellular and organism level. The information coming from sequencing programs is providing enormous input about genes to be analyzed. The availability of many plant genomes nowadays (reviewed in [5, 6]) facilitates studying the function of genes on a genome-wide scale. The lack of information from other plant genomes will also be com-

pensated in part by the availability of large collection of expressed sequence tags (ESTs) and cDNA sequences [7]. The basic interest behind these EST projects is to identify genes responsible for critical functions. ESTs, cDNA libraries, microarray, and serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE) are used to analyze global gene expression profiles in a functional genomics program. Large mutant collections are tools that complement large-scale expression studies. Gene iden-

tification through physical and chemical mutagens has become amenable for large-scale analysis with the availability of markers [8], but gene tagging is more promising for functional analysis on a wider scale. Moreover, the understanding of the complexity of stress signaling and plant adaptive processes would require the analysis of the function of numerous genes involved in stress response.

Numerous investigations show that plant defense response genes are transcriptionally activated by pathogens and also by different types of abiotic stress. It has been described that the induction of specific defense genes, in the response against certain pathogens, is dependent on specific environmental conditions, suggesting the existence of a complex signaling network that allows the plant to recognize and protect itself against pathogens and environmental stress [3]. Similar induction patterns of members of the 14.3.3 gene family (GF14b and GF14c) by abiotic and biotic stresses such as salinity, drought, ABA, and fungal inoculation have been documented in rice [9]. The rice GF14 genes contain cis-elements in their promoter regions that are responsive to abiotic stress and pathogen attack. The 14-3-3s family genes are also subject to the regulation by certain transcript factors [9].

On the other hand, kinase cascades of the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) class play a remarkably important role in plant signaling of a variety of abiotic and biotic stresses, and it is an essential step in the establishment of resistance to pathogens [10]. It has been described that in *Arabidopsis* MEKK1 and ANP1 act in the environmental stress response [11, 12], and MPK3, MPK4, and MPK6, are activated by a diversity of stimuli including abiotic stresses, pathogens, and oxidative stress [13].

Elucidating the molecular mechanism that mediates the complex stress responses in plants system is an important step to develop improved variety of stress tolerant crops. Many crop traits are quantitative, complex, and controlled by multiple interacting genes. Recent progress in molecular biology provides the tools to study the genetical make-up of plants, which allows us to unravel the inheritance of all traits whether they are controlled by single genes or many genes acting together, known as the quantitative trait loci (QTL). The molecular marker technologies available since the 1980s allows dissecting the variation in traits. With the progress of QTL mapping, new breeding approaches such as marker-assisted selection and breeding by design have emerged [14].

Advances in plant genomics research have opened up new perspectives and opportunities for improving crop plants and their productivity. The genomics technologies have been found useful in deciphering the multigenicity of biotic and abiotic plant stress responses through genome sequences, stress-specific cell and tissue transcript collections, protein and metabolite profiles and their dynamic changes, protein interactions, and mutant screens.

### 3. Proteomics

The adaptation of plants to biotic or abiotic stress conditions is mediated through deep changes in gene expression which result in changes in composition of plant transcriptome, proteome, and metabolome. Since proteins are directly

involved in plant stress response, proteomics studies can significantly contribute to elucidate the possible relationships between protein abundance and plant stress acclimation. Several studies [15] have already proven that the changes in gene expression at transcript level do not often correspond with the changes at protein level. The investigation of changes in plant proteome is highly important since proteins, unlike transcripts, are direct effectors of plant stress response. Proteins not only include enzymes catalyzing changes in metabolite levels, but also include components of transcription and translation machinery (Table 2).

In the last years, there has been an important progress in the knowledge of several families of plant transcription factors linked to plant stress responses, such as responses to ultraviolet light, wounding, anaerobic stress, and pathogens [16]. The most important ones are as follows.

- (i) The ethylene-responsive-element-binding factors (ERFs). This protein family has been linked to a wide range of stresses; the RNA levels of specific ERF genes are regulated by cold, drought, pathogen infection, wounding or treatment with ethylene, SA or JA [17]. ERF proteins are shown to function as either activators or repressors of transcription, which is of great relevance in all processes related to plant development and its responses to adverse growing conditions due to both biotic and abiotic factors [18]. It has been reported that ERF proteins from one plant species function in other plant species, enhancing their potential utility in increasing the stress tolerance of plants [19, 20]. However, constitutive overexpression of *ERF* genes generally causes deleterious effects. To overcome this problem, the use of stress-inducible promoters to control the expression of the *ERF* genes has been successfully used (reviewed in [21]).
- (ii) NAC proteins are plant-specific transcription factors having a variety of important functions not only in plant development but also in abiotic stress tolerance [22]. NAC domain-containing proteins represent one of the largest TF families, firstly identified in model plants as *Arabidopsis* and rice but also recently characterized in woody fruit species [23].
- (iii) Another important family of transcription factors is the called “basic-domain leucine-zipper (bZIP)” which are regulators of important plant processes such as organ and tissue differentiation [24], cell elongation [25], nitrogen/carbon balance control [26], pathogen defense [27], energy metabolism [28], unfolded protein response [29], hormone and sugar signaling [30], light response [31], osmotic control [32], and seed storage protein gene regulation [33]. One class of bZIP proteins that is linked to stress responses comprises the TGA/*octopine synthase (ocs)*-element-binding factor (OBF) proteins. These bind to the *activation sequence-1 (as-1)/ocs* element, which regulates the expression of some stress-responsive genes [34]. A major advance was the discovery that

TABLE 2: Proteins and enzymes involved in plant responses to stress.

|   | Stress  | Reference |
|---|---|-----------|
| ERF family  | Cold, drought, pathogen infection, wounding, ET, SA, and JA           | [19]      |
| bZIPs family (e.g., ABF1, ABF2)   | Drought, temperature, salt  | [24–33]   |
| WRKY  | Pathogens, wounding, salinity, temperature, drought, oxidative stress | [36–39]   |
| MYB family (AtMYB15, AtMYB30, AtMYB33, AtMYB60, AtMYB96, AtMYB101, AtMYB15, and AtMYB108)       | Biotic and abiotic stress (pathogens, drought, cold)                  | [40–46]   |
| ABF   | Drought   | [79]      |
| NAC   | Drought, salinity, cold   | [22, 23]  |
| MYC   | Environmental stresses  | [47]      |
| LEA family (PMA 80, PMA 1959)   | Salinity and drought  | [71]      |
| Heat shock proteins   | Temperatures  | [74, 75]  |
| LOX family (e.g., LOX1)   | Wounding, drought, and pathogens                                      | [86, 87]  |
| Glutathione peroxidase, superoxide dismutase, ascorbate peroxidases, and glutathione reductases | Oxidative stress  | [68, 70]  |

TGA/OBF family members interact with nonexpressor of PR1 (NPR1), a key component in the SA defense signaling pathway [35].

- (iv) WRKY proteins are a family of transcription factors that are unique to plants specific WRKY family members show enhanced expression and/or DNA-binding activity following induction by a range of pathogens, defense signals, and wounding (reviewed in [36]). Significant progress has been made in the past years in identifying target genes for WRKY factors. WRKY proteins bind to the W box, which is found in the promoters of many plant defense genes [37]. WRKY proteins also regulate the expression of regulatory genes such as receptor protein kinases [38]. Positive and negative regulation of WRKY promoters by specific WRKY proteins has been observed, and the promoters of many of the pathogen- and/or SA-regulated *AtWRK* genes are rich in W boxes [39].
- (v) MYB proteins are key factors in regulatory networks controlling development [40], metabolism [41], and responses to biotic and abiotic stresses [42]. Since the Arabidopsis genome sequence was published, some years ago, an important amount of data has accumulated on the roles of MYB transcription factors in plants and some members of this family are involved in these responses. Therefore, *AtMYB30* encodes an activator of the hypersensitive cell death program in response to pathogen attack [43]; *AtMYB96* acts through the ABA signaling cascade to regulate water stress and disease resistance [44]. *AtMYB33* and *AtMYB101* are involved in ABA-mediated responses to environmental signals. *AtMYB15* is also involved in cold stress tolerance [45]. *AtMYB108* in both biotic and abiotic stress responses [46]. The elucidation of MYB protein function and regulation that is possible

in Arabidopsis will allow predicting the contributions of MYB proteins to the responses to biotic and abiotic stress conditions in other plant species.

- (vi) MYC proteins are involved in the response of plants to unfavorable environmental conditions. This transcription factor family plays a role in the induction of apoptosis, important in the hypersensitive cell death program in response to pathogen attack. Another putative MYC target is the ornithine decarboxylase gene, involved in polyamines synthesis. On the other hand, MYC proteins activate the major ABA-dependent stress response (reviewed in [47]).

Therefore, studies of plant reaction upon stress conditions at protein level can significantly contribute to our understanding of physiological mechanisms underlying plant stress tolerance. Proteomics studies could thus lead to identification of potential protein markers whose changes in abundance can be associated with quantitative changes in some physiological parameters related to stress tolerance (reviewed in [16]).

#### 4. Metabolomics

The possibility of monitoring a complete set of metabolites could largely improve the understanding of many physiological plant processes. This systematic study, defined as “metabolomics,” is intended to provide an integrated view of the functional status of an organism. Besides its use as a breeding or selection tool, metabolomics techniques have also been used to evaluate stress responses in barley [48], Citrus [49], *Medicago truncatula* [50], and *Arabidopsis thaliana* [51]. Some of the metabolites that have been involved in the plant responses to stress are listed in Table 3.

This technological tool, recently developed, includes different approaches, namely, targeted analysis, metabolic fingerprinting, and metabolite profiling.

TABLE 3: Metabolites and hormones involved in plant responses to stress.

|   | Stress   | Reference      |
|---|--|----------------|
| Abscisic acid, jasmonic acid, salicylic acid, polyamines, and others      | Drought, salinity, cold                            | [3, 58, 65–67] |
| Proline, glycine-betaine, and other compatible osmolytes                  | Environmental stresses: drought, salinity, osmotic | [62–64]        |
| Phytoalexins  | Microbial pathogens                                | [89]           |
| Terpenes  | Toxins and pathogens                               | [89]           |
| Phenolic compounds (coumarin, lignin, flavonoids, tannins, isoflavonoids) | Pathogens, oxidative stress, UV light              | [89, 90]       |
| Alkaloids   | Pathogens (predators)                              | [87]           |
| Unsaturated fatty acids   | Environmental stresses                             | [73]           |
| ROS, malondialdehyde  | Biotic and abiotic stresses                        | [3, 58, 68]    |
| Phytochelatin and metallothioneins  | Heavy metal intoxication                           | [76, 77]       |

Targeted analysis is the most developed analytical approach in metabolomics [49]. It is used to measure the concentration of a limited number of known metabolites precisely, by using either gas chromatography (GC) or liquid chromatography (LC) coupled to mass spectrometry (MS) or nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR).

Other approaches using high throughput metabolite analysis focus on a subset of useful information while avoiding the difficulties of comprehensive metabolite characterization; *metabolic fingerprinting* uses signals from hundreds to thousands of metabolites for rapid sample classification via statistical analysis [52]. In the last years, *metabolite profiling* attempts to identify and quantify a specific class or classes of chemically related metabolites that often share chemical properties that facilitate simultaneous analysis (reviewed in [53]).

The metabolome represents the downstream result of gene expression and is closer to phenotype than transcript expression or proteins. Extensive knowledge on metabolic flows could allow assessment of genotypic or phenotypic differences between plant species or among genotypes exhibiting different tolerance to some biotic or abiotic stresses. In addition, target metabolites have been analyzed as nutritional and/or agronomical biomarkers to classify different crop cultivars or to optimize growth conditions [54].

In contrast to high throughput methodology for the analysis of DNA, RNA, and proteins, current strategies for metabolite characterization still face significant obstacles. These challenges are largely caused by the high degree of chemical diversity among metabolite pools as well as the complexity of spatial and temporal distribution within living tissues. Plant metabolomics methodology and instrumentation are being developed at a rapid pace to address these analytical challenges [55].

Like other functional genomics research, metabolomics generates large amounts of data. Handling, processing, and analyzing this data is a clear challenge for researchers and requires specialized mathematical, statistical, and bioinformatic tools [56]. Further developments in this area require

improvements in both analytical science and bioinformatics. Development of new analytical techniques is largely focused on increasing resolution and comprehensiveness, increasing speed and throughput of analytical assays and equipment miniaturization.

## 5. Transgenic Approaches: From the Study of Stress Tolerance Mechanisms in Plants to Crop Genetic Improvement

Use of modern molecular biology tools for elucidating the control mechanisms of stress tolerance and for engineering stress tolerant plants is based on the expression of specific stress-related genes. To date, successes in genetic improvement of environmental stress resistance have involved manipulation of a single or a few genes involved in signaling/regulatory pathways or that encode enzymes involved in these pathways [57].

The plant hormone abscisic acid (ABA) regulates the adaptive response of plants to environmental stresses such as drought, salinity, and chilling via diverse physiological and developmental processes [58]. The ABA biosynthetic pathway has been deeply studied, and many of the key enzymes involved in ABA synthesis have been used in transgenic plants to improve abiotic stress tolerance [59]. Transgenic plants overexpressing the genes involved in ABA synthesis showed increased tolerance to drought and salinity stress [59]. Similarly, many studies have illustrated the potential of manipulating *CBF/DREB* genes to confer improved drought tolerance [60].

Another mechanism involved in plant protection to osmotic stress associated to many abiotic stresses such as drought and salinity implies the accumulation of compatible solutes involved in avoiding oxidative damage and chaperoning through direct stabilization of membranes and/or proteins [61]. Many genes involved in the synthesis of these osmoprotectants have been explored for their potential in engineering plant abiotic stress tolerance [61]. The amino

acid proline is known to occur widely in higher plants and normally accumulates in large quantities in response to environmental stresses [62]. The osmoprotectant role of proline has been verified in some crops by overexpressing genes involved in proline synthesis [63]. The results of transgenic modifications of biosynthetic and metabolic pathways in most of the previously mentioned cases indicate that higher stress tolerance and the accumulation of compatible solutes may also protect plants against damage by scavenging of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and by their chaperone-like activities in maintaining protein structures and functions [64].

Polyamines, being polycationic compounds of low molecular weight, are involved in many cellular processes, such as replication, transcription, translation, membrane stabilization, enzyme activity modulation, plant growth, and development [65]. It has been reported that stress results in an accumulation of free or conjugated polyamines, indicating that polyamine biosynthesis might serve as an integral component of plant response to stress [66, 67].

Polyamines metabolic pathways are regulated by a limited number of key enzymes, among them ornithine decarboxylase (ODC) and arginine decarboxylase (ADC). Transgenic plants overexpressing *ADC* gene showed increase in biomass and better performance under salt stress conditions. It has also been described that genetic transformation with genes encoding *ADC* improved environmental stress tolerance in various plant species [66].

A common factor among most stresses is the active production of reactive oxygen species [2]. ROS are not only toxic to cells but also play an important role as signaling molecules. Under normal growth conditions, there is equilibrium between the production and the scavenging of ROS, but abiotic stress factors may disturb this equilibrium, leading to a sudden increase in intracellular levels of ROS.

In order to control the level of ROS and protect the cells from oxidative injury, plants have developed a complex antioxidant defense system to scavenge them [68]. These antioxidant systems include various enzymes and nonenzymatic metabolites that may also play a significant role in ROS signaling in plants. A number of transgenic improvements for abiotic stress tolerance have been achieved through detoxification strategy [69]. These include transgenic plants overexpressing enzymes involved in oxidative protection, such as glutathione peroxidase, superoxide dismutase, ascorbate peroxidases, and glutathione reductases [70].

LEA proteins, including several groups of high molecular weight, accumulate in response to different environmental stresses. It has been reported that constitutive overexpression of the HVA1, a group 3 LEA protein from barley, conferred tolerance to soil water deficit and salt stress in transgenic rice plants [71]. It has also been reported that plants expressing a wheat LEA group 2 protein (PMA80) gene or the wheat LEA group 1 protein (PMA1959) gene resulted in increased tolerance to dehydration and salt stresses [69].

An important strategy for achieving greater tolerance to abiotic stress is to help plants to reestablish homeostasis under stressful environments, restoring both ionic and

osmotic homeostasis. This is a major approach to improve salt tolerance in plants through genetic engineering, where the target is to achieve  $\text{Na}^+$  excretion out of the root, or their storage in the vacuole [72].

Transgenic approaches also aim to improve photosynthesis under abiotic stress conditions through changes in the lipid biochemistry of the membranes. Genetically engineered plants overexpressing chloroplast glycerol-3-phosphate acyltransferase gene (involved in phosphatidyl glycerol fatty acid desaturation) showed an increase in the number of unsaturated fatty acids and a corresponding decrease in the chilling sensitivity [73].

The heat shock response is a highly conserved biological response, occurring in all organisms in response to heat or other toxic agent exposures [74]. Genetic engineering for increased thermotolerance by enhancing heat shock protein synthesis in plants has been achieved in a number of plant species. Some authors have reported the positive correlation between the levels of heat shock proteins and stress tolerance (reviewed in [75]).

A special case of study is the heavy metal contamination. In spite of the natural occurrence of heavy metals as rare elements, diverse anthropogenic practices have contributed to spread them in the environment. Plants have developed mechanisms that can protect cells from heavy metal cytotoxicity, as the cytosolic detoxification by binding to the metal-binding molecules as phytochelatin, and metallothioneins which play an important role in heavy metal detoxification and homeostasis of intracellular metal ions in plant tissues. Overexpression of phytochelatin synthase in *Arabidopsis* leads to enhanced arsenic tolerance but surprisingly to cadmium hypersensitivity [76]. Therefore, new approaches could contribute to uncovering the complexity of plant tolerance to heavy metal stress [77].

The transcription factors activate cascades of genes that act together in enhancing tolerance towards multiple stresses as indicated before. On the other hand, some stress responsive genes may share the same transcription factors, as indicated by the significant overlap of the gene expression profiles that are induced in response to different stresses [37]. Transcriptional activation of stress-induced genes has been possible in transgenic plants overexpressing one or more transcription factors that recognize promoter regulatory elements of these genes [75, 78]. Two families, bZIP and MYB, are involved in ABA signaling and its gene activation. Introduction of transcription factors in the ABA signaling pathway can also be a mechanism of genetic improvement of plant stress tolerance. Constitutive expression of *ABF3* or *ABF4* demonstrated enhanced drought tolerance in *Arabidopsis*, with altered expression of ABA/stress-responsive genes, for example, *rd29B*, *rab18*, *ABI1*, and *ABI2* [79].

It is important to point that genetic modification of higher plants by introducing DNA into their cells is a highly complex process. Practically any plant transformation experiment relies at some point on cell and tissue culture. Although the development transformation methods that avoid plant tissue culture have been described for *Arabidopsis* and have been extended to a few crops, the ability to regenerate plants from isolated cells or tissues *in vitro* is needed for most plant

transformation systems. Not all plant tissue is suited to every plant transformation method, and not all plant species can be regenerated by every method [80]. There is, therefore, a need to find both a suitable plant tissue culture/regeneration regime and a compatible plant transformation methodology [81].

## 6. Conclusions

To understand how plants respond to stress, it must be considered that they are subjected to a combination of adverse conditions. This preliminary consideration is essential to understand the performance of plants under stress and also to identify strategies to improve stress tolerance.

The integration of the omics approaches is likely to enable researchers to reconstruct the whole cascade of cellular events leading to rapid responses and adaptation to the various abiotic stimuli. A well-focused approach combining molecular, physiological, and metabolic aspects of plant stress tolerance is required to increase knowledge on the effects of gene expression and to understand whole plant phenotype under stress. A better understanding of the underlying physiological processes in response to different abiotic stresses can drive the selection of the appropriate promoter or transcription factor to be used for transformation.

In addition, the use of genetic and genomic analysis to identify DNA molecular markers associated to stress resistance can facilitate breeding strategies for crop improvement. This approach is particularly useful when target characters are controlled by several genes, as in the case of abiotic stress tolerance. These omics approaches could be combined with the potential to map different QTLs contributing to a given agronomical trait and to identify linked molecular markers. This will open the possibility to transfer simultaneously several QTLs and to pyramid QTLs for several agronomical traits in one improved cultivar.

## Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the Spanish Ministerio de Economía y Competitividad (MINECO) and Universitat Jaume I/Fundació Bancaixa through Grants no. AGL2010-22195-C03-01/AGR and P11B2009-01, respectively.

## References

- [1] S. Fraire-Velázquez, R. Rodríguez-Guerra, and L. Sánchez-Calderón, "Abiotic and biotic stress response crosstalk in plants," in *Abiotic Stress Response in Plants—Physiological, Biochemical and Genetic Perspectives*, A. Shanker, Ed., pp. 3–26, InTech, Rijeka, Croatia, 2011.
- [2] T. Hirayama and K. Shinozaki, "Research on plant abiotic stress responses in the post-genome era: past, present and future," *Plant Journal*, vol. 61, no. 6, pp. 1041–1052, 2010.
- [3] P. Jaspers and J. Kangasjärvi, "Reactive oxygen species in abiotic stress signaling," *Physiologia Plantarum*, vol. 138, no. 4, pp. 405–413, 2010.
- [4] F. Pérez-Alfocea, M. E. Ghanem, A. Gómez-Cadenas, and I. Dodd, "Omics of root-to-shoot signaling under salt stress and water deficit," *OMICs A Journal of Integrative Biology*, vol. 15, no. 12, pp. 893–901, 2011.
- [5] C. Feuillet, J. E. Leach, J. Rogers, P. S. Schnable, and K. Eversole, "Crop genome sequencing: lessons and rationales," *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 77–88, 2010.
- [6] P. S. G. Chain, D. V. Grafham, R. S. Fulton et al., "Genome project standards in a new era of sequencing," *Science*, vol. 326, no. 5950, pp. 236–237, 2009.
- [7] M. C. Marques, H. Alonso-Cantabrana, J. Forment et al., "A new set of ESTs and cDNA clones from full-length and normalized libraries for gene discovery and functional characterization in citrus," *BMC Genomics*, vol. 10, article 428, 2009.
- [8] W. Lukowitz, C. S. Gillmor, and W. R. Scheible, "Positional cloning in *Arabidopsis*. Why it feels good to have a genome initiative working for you," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 123, no. 3, pp. 795–805, 2000.
- [9] F. Chen, Q. Li, L. Sun, and Z. He, "The rice 14-3-3 gene family and its involvement in responses to biotic and abiotic stress," *DNA Research*, vol. 13, no. 2, pp. 53–63, 2006.
- [10] A. Pitzschke, A. Schikora, and H. Hirt, "MAPK cascade signalling networks in plant defence," *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*, vol. 12, no. 4, pp. 421–426, 2009.
- [11] H. Nakagami, H. Soukupová, A. Schikora, V. Žárský, and H. Hirt, "A mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase mediates reactive oxygen species homeostasis in *Arabidopsis*," *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 281, no. 50, pp. 38697–38704, 2006.
- [12] M. C. Suarez-Rodriguez, L. Adams-Phillips, Y. Liu et al., "MEKK1 is required for flg22-induced MPK4 activation in *Arabidopsis* plants," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 143, no. 2, pp. 661–669, 2007.
- [13] J. L. Qiu, L. Zhou, B. W. Yun et al., "*Arabidopsis* mitogen-activated protein kinase kinases MKK1 and MKK2 have overlapping functions in defense signaling mediated by MEKK1, MPK4, and MKS1," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 148, no. 1, pp. 212–222, 2008.
- [14] J. D. Peleman and J. R. van der Voort, "Breeding by design," *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 8, no. 7, pp. 330–334, 2003.
- [15] M. B. Bogeat-Triboulot, M. Brosché, J. Renaut et al., "Gradual soil water depletion results in reversible changes of gene expression, protein profiles, ecophysiology, and growth performance in *Populus euphratica*, a poplar growing in arid regions," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 143, no. 2, pp. 876–892, 2007.
- [16] K. Kosová, P. Vitámvás, I. T. Prášil, and J. Renaut, "Plant proteome changes under abiotic stress—contribution of proteomics studies to understanding plant stress response," *Journal of Proteomics*, vol. 74, no. 8, pp. 1301–1322, 2011.
- [17] L. Oñate-Sánchez and K. B. Singh, "Identification of *Arabidopsis* ethylene-responsive element binding factors with distinct induction kinetics after pathogen infection," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 128, no. 4, pp. 1313–1322, 2002.
- [18] S. Y. Fujimoto, M. Ohta, A. Usui, H. Shinshi, and M. Ohme-Takagi, "*Arabidopsis* ethylene-responsive element binding factors act as transcriptional activators or repressors of GCC box-mediated gene expression," *Plant Cell*, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 393–404, 2000.
- [19] T. Nakano, K. Suzuki, T. Fujimura, and H. Shinshi, "Genome-wide analysis of the ERF gene family in *Arabidopsis* and rice," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 140, no. 2, pp. 411–432, 2006.

- [20] L. Wu, X. Chen, H. Ren et al., “ERF protein JERF1 that transcriptionally modulates the expression of abscisic acid biosynthesis-related gene enhances the tolerance under salinity and cold in tobacco,” *Planta*, vol. 226, no. 4, pp. 815–825, 2007.
- [21] J. Mizoi, K. Shinozaki, and K. Yamaguchi-Shinozaki, “AP2/ERF family transcription factors in plant abiotic stress responses,” *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, vol. 1819, no. 2, pp. 86–96, 2012.
- [22] K. Nakashima, H. Takasaki, J. Mizoi, K. Shinozaki, and K. Yamaguchi-Shinozaki, “NAC transcription factors in plant biotic and abiotic stress responses,” *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, vol. 1819, no. 2, pp. 97–103, 2011.
- [23] T. M. de Oliveira, L. C. Cidade, A. S. Gesteira, M. A. Coelho Filho, W. S. Soares Filho, and M. G. C. Costa, “Analysis of the NAC transcription factor gene family in citrus reveals a novel member involved in multiple abiotic stress responses,” *Tree Genetics and Genomes*, vol. 7, no. 6, pp. 1123–1134, 2011.
- [24] M. Abe, Y. Kobayashi, S. Yamamoto et al., “FD, a bZIP protein mediating signals from the floral pathway integrator FT at the shoot apex,” *Science*, vol. 309, no. 5737, pp. 1052–1056, 2005.
- [25] L. G. Corrêa, D. M. Riaño-Pachón, C. G. Schrago, R. V. dos Santos, B. Mueller-Roeber, and M. Vincentz, “The role of bZIP transcription factors in green plant evolution: adaptive features emerging from four founder genes,” *PLoS ONE*, vol. 3, no. 8, article e2944, 2008.
- [26] F. Weltmeier, A. Ehlert, C. S. Mayer et al., “Combinatorial control of *Arabidopsis* proline dehydrogenase transcription by specific heterodimerisation of bZIP transcription factors,” *EMBO Journal*, vol. 25, no. 13, pp. 3133–3143, 2006.
- [27] H. Kaminaka, C. Näke, P. Epple et al., “bZIP10-LSD1 antagonism modulates basal defense and cell death in *Arabidopsis* following infection,” *EMBO Journal*, vol. 25, no. 18, pp. 4400–4411, 2006.
- [28] E. Baena-González, F. Rolland, J. M. Thevelein, and J. Sheen, “A central integrator of transcription networks in plant stress and energy signalling,” *Nature*, vol. 448, no. 7156, pp. 938–942, 2007.
- [29] J. X. Liu, R. Srivastava, P. Che, and S. H. Howell, “Salt stress responses in *Arabidopsis* utilize a signal transduction pathway related to endoplasmic reticulum stress signaling,” *Plant Journal*, vol. 51, no. 5, pp. 897–909, 2007.
- [30] C. Nieva, P. K. Busk, E. Domínguez-Puigjaner et al., “Isolation and functional characterisation of two new bZIP maize regulators of the ABA responsive gene rab28,” *Plant Molecular Biology*, vol. 58, no. 6, pp. 899–914, 2005.
- [31] B. Al-Sady, W. Ni, S. Kircher, E. Schäfer, and P. H. Quail, “Photoactivated phytochrome induces rapid PIF3 phosphorylation prior to proteasome-mediated degradation,” *Molecular Cell*, vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 439–446, 2006.
- [32] R. Satoh, Y. Fujita, K. Nakashima, K. Shinozaki, and K. Yamaguchi-Shinozaki, “A novel subgroup of bZIP proteins functions as transcriptional activators in hypoosmolarity-responsive expression of the ProDH gene in *Arabidopsis*,” *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 45, no. 3, pp. 309–317, 2004.
- [33] R. Alonso, L. Oñate-Sánchez, F. Weltmeier et al., “A Pivotal role of the basic leucine zipper transcription factor bZIP53 in the regulation of *Arabidopsis* seed maturation gene expression based on heterodimerization and protein complex formation,” *Plant Cell*, vol. 21, no. 6, pp. 1747–1761, 2009.
- [34] B. Fode, T. Siemsen, C. Thurrow, R. Weigel, and C. Gatz, “The *Arabidopsis* GRAS protein SCL14 interacts with class II TGA transcription factors and is essential for the activation of stress-inducible promoters,” *Plant Cell*, vol. 20, no. 11, pp. 3122–3135, 2008.
- [35] G. Le Henanff, T. Heitz, P. Mestre, J. Mutterer, B. Walter, and J. Chong, “Characterization of *Vitis vinifera* NPR1 homologs involved in the regulation of pathogenesis-related gene expression,” *BMC Plant Biology*, vol. 9, article 54, 2009.
- [36] P. J. Rushton, I. E. Somssich, P. Ringler, and Q. J. Shen, “WRKY transcription factors,” *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 15, no. 5, pp. 247–258, 2010.
- [37] D. Qiu, J. Xiao, W. Xie, H. Cheng, X. Li, and S. Wang, “Exploring transcriptional signalling mediated by OsWRKY13, a potential regulator of multiple physiological processes in rice,” *BMC Plant Biology*, vol. 9, article 74, 2009.
- [38] J. Wan, X. C. Zhang, and G. Stacey, “Chitin signaling and plant disease resistance,” *Plant Signaling and Behavior*, vol. 3, no. 10, pp. 831–833, 2008.
- [39] S. G. Kang, E. Park, and K. S. Do, “Identification of a pathogen-Induced glycine max transcription factor GmWRKY1,” *Plant Pathology Journal*, vol. 25, no. 4, pp. 381–388, 2009.
- [40] A. Mandaokar and J. Browse, “MYB108 acts together with MYB24 to regulate jasmonate-mediated stamen maturation in *Arabidopsis*,” *Plant Physiology*, vol. 149, no. 2, pp. 851–862, 2009.
- [41] L. Lepiniec, I. Debeaujon, J. M. Routaboul et al., “Genetics and biochemistry of seed flavonoids,” *Annual Review of Plant Biology*, vol. 57, pp. 405–430, 2006.
- [42] C. Dubos, R. Stracke, E. Grotewold, B. Weisshaar, C. Martin, and L. Lepiniec, “MYB transcription factors in *Arabidopsis*,” *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 15, no. 10, pp. 573–581, 2010.
- [43] S. Raffaele, F. Vaillau, A. Léger et al., “A MYB transcription factor regulates very-long-chain fatty acid biosynthesis for activation of the hypersensitive cell death response in *Arabidopsis*,” *Plant Cell*, vol. 20, no. 3, pp. 752–767, 2008.
- [44] P. J. Seo and C. M. Park, “MYB96-mediated abscisic acid signals induce pathogen resistance response by promoting salicylic acid biosynthesis in *Arabidopsis*,” *New Phytologist*, vol. 186, no. 2, pp. 471–483, 2010.
- [45] M. Agarwal, Y. Hao, A. Kapoor et al., “A R2R3 type MYB transcription factor is involved in the cold regulation of CBF genes and in acquired freezing tolerance,” *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 281, no. 49, pp. 37636–37645, 2006.
- [46] L. Zhang, G. Zhao, J. Jia, and X. Liu, “Molecular characterization of 60 isolated wheat MYB genes and analysis of their expression during abiotic stress,” *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 63, no. 1, pp. 203–214, 2011.
- [47] P. K. Agarwal and B. Jha, “Transcription factors in plants and ABA dependent and independent abiotic stress signalling,” *Biologia Plantarum*, vol. 54, no. 2, pp. 201–212, 2010.
- [48] Widodo, J. H. Patterson, E. Newbiggin, M. Tester, A. Bacic, and U. Roessner, “Metabolic responses to salt stress of barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) cultivars, Sahara and Clipper, which differ in salinity tolerance,” *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 60, no. 14, pp. 4089–4103, 2009.
- [49] J. D. Djoukeng, V. Arbona, R. Argamasilla, and A. Gomez-Cadenas, “Flavonoid profiling in leaves of citrus genotypes under different environmental situations,” *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, vol. 56, no. 23, pp. 11087–11097, 2008.

- [50] C. D. Broeckling, D. V. Huhman, M. A. Farag et al., "Metabolic profiling of *Medicago truncatula* cell cultures reveals the effects of biotic and abiotic elicitors on metabolism," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 56, no. 410, pp. 323–336, 2005.
- [51] A. Fukushima, M. Kusano, H. Redestig, M. Arita, and K. Saito, "Metabolomic correlation-network modules in *Arabidopsis* based on a graph-clustering approach," *BMC Systems Biology*, vol. 5, article no. 1, 2011.
- [52] S. Chatterjee, S. Srivastava, A. Khalid et al., "Comprehensive metabolic fingerprinting of *Withania somnifera* leaf and root extracts," *Phytochemistry*, vol. 71, no. 10, pp. 1085–1094, 2010.
- [53] C. Seger and S. Sturm, "Analytical aspects of plant metabolite profiling platforms: current standings and future aims," *Journal of Proteome Research*, vol. 6, no. 2, pp. 480–497, 2007.
- [54] V. Arbona, R. Argamasilla, and A. Gómez-Cadenas, "Common and divergent physiological, hormonal and metabolic responses of *Arabidopsis thaliana* and *Thellungiella halophila* to water and salt stress," *Journal of Plant Physiology*, vol. 167, no. 16, pp. 1342–1350, 2010.
- [55] A. D. Hegeman, "Plant metabolomics-meeting the analytical challenges of comprehensive metabolite analysis," *Briefings in Functional Genomics and Proteomics*, vol. 9, no. 2, pp. 139–148, 2010.
- [56] V. Shulaev, "Metabolomics technology and bioinformatics," *Briefings in Bioinformatics*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 128–139, 2006.
- [57] M. C. Jewell, B. C. Campbell, and I. D. Godwin, "Transgenic plants for abiotic stress resistance," in *Transgenic Crop Plants*, C. Kole et al., Ed., Springer, Heidelberg, Germany, 2010.
- [58] V. Arbona and A. Gómez-Cadenas, "Hormonal modulation of citrus responses to flooding," *Journal of Plant Growth Regulation*, vol. 27, no. 3, pp. 241–250, 2008.
- [59] X. Ji, B. Dong, B. Shiran et al., "Control of abscisic acid catabolism and abscisic acid homeostasis is important for reproductive stage stress tolerance in cereals," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 156, no. 2, pp. 550–563, 2011.
- [60] Y. Xiong and S. Z. Fei, "Functional and phylogenetic analysis of a DREB/CBF-like gene in perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne* L.)," *Planta*, vol. 224, no. 4, pp. 878–888, 2006.
- [61] Y. Y. Zhang, Y. Li, T. Gao et al., "*Arabidopsis* SDIR1 enhances drought tolerance in crop plants," *Bioscience, Biotechnology and Biochemistry*, vol. 72, no. 8, pp. 2251–2254, 2008.
- [62] M. Ashraf and M. R. Foolad, "Roles of glycine betaine and proline in improving plant abiotic stress resistance," *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, vol. 59, no. 2, pp. 206–216, 2007.
- [63] A. Hmida-Sayari, R. Gargouri-Bouzid, A. Bidani, L. Jaoua, A. Savouré, and S. Jaoua, "Overexpression of D1-pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthetase increases proline production and confers salt tolerance in transgenic potato plants," *Plant Science*, vol. 169, no. 4, pp. 746–752, 2005.
- [64] T. Umezawa, M. Fujita, Y. Fujita, K. Yamaguchi-Shinozaki, and K. Shinozaki, "Engineering drought tolerance in plants: discovering and tailoring genes to unlock the future," *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, vol. 17, no. 2, pp. 113–122, 2006.
- [65] J. H. Liu and T. Moriguchi, "Changes in free polyamines and gene expression during peach flower development," *Biologia Plantarum*, vol. 51, no. 3, pp. 530–532, 2007.
- [66] J. Wang, P. P. Sun, C. L. Chen, Y. Wang, X. Z. Fu, and J. H. Liu, "An arginine decarboxylase gene *PtADC* from *Poncirus trifoliata* confers abiotic stress tolerance and promotes primary root growth in *Arabidopsis*," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 62, no. 8, pp. 2899–2914, 2011.
- [67] J. H. Liu, I. Nakajima, and T. Moriguchi, "Effects of salt and osmotic stresses on free polyamine content and expression of polyamine biosynthetic genes in *Vitis vinifera*," *Biologia Plantarum*, vol. 55, no. 2, pp. 340–344, 2011.
- [68] Z. Hossain, M. F. López-Climent, V. Arbona, R. M. Pérez-Clemente, and A. Gómez-Cadenas, "Modulation of the antioxidant system in citrus under waterlogging and subsequent drainage," *Journal of Plant Physiology*, vol. 166, no. 13, pp. 1391–1404, 2009.
- [69] J. Amudha and G. Balasubramani, "Recent molecular advances to combat abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants," *Biotechnology and Molecular Biology Review*, vol. 6, no. 2, pp. 31–58, 2011.
- [70] L. Tang, S. Y. Kwon, S. H. Kim et al., "Enhanced tolerance of transgenic potato plants expressing both superoxide dismutase and ascorbate peroxidase in chloroplasts against oxidative stress and high temperature," *Plant Cell Reports*, vol. 25, no. 12, pp. 1380–1386, 2006.
- [71] J. S. Rohila, R. K. Jain, and R. Wu, "Genetic improvement of Basmati rice for salt and drought tolerance by regulated expression of a barley *Hva1 cDNA*," *Plant Science*, vol. 163, no. 3, pp. 525–532, 2002.
- [72] Y. Y. Wu, Q. J. Chen, M. Chen, J. Chen, and X. C. Wang, "Salt-tolerant transgenic perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne* L.) obtained by *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*-mediated transformation of the vacuolar  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  antiporter gene," *Plant Science*, vol. 169, no. 1, pp. 65–73, 2005.
- [73] N. Sui, M. Li, S. J. Zhao, F. Li, H. Liang, and Q. W. Meng, "Overexpression of glycerol-3-phosphate acyltransferase gene improves chilling tolerance in tomato," *Planta*, vol. 226, no. 5, pp. 1097–1108, 2007.
- [74] G. Miller and R. Mittler, "Could heat shock transcription factors function as hydrogen peroxide sensors in plants?" *Annals of Botany*, vol. 98, no. 2, pp. 279–288, 2006.
- [75] P. Bhatnagar-Mathur, V. Vadez, and K. K. Sharma, "Transgenic approaches for abiotic stress tolerance in plants: retrospect and prospects," *Plant Cell Reports*, vol. 27, no. 3, pp. 411–424, 2008.
- [76] Y. Li, O. P. Dhankher, L. Carreira et al., "Overexpression of phytochelatin synthase in *Arabidopsis* leads to enhanced arsenic tolerance and cadmium hypersensitivity," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 45, no. 12, pp. 1787–1797, 2004.
- [77] R. Chaffai and H. Koyama, "Heavy metal tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*," *Advances in Botanical Research*, vol. 6, pp. 1–49, 2011.
- [78] R. Munns, "Genes and salt tolerance: bringing them together," *New Phytologist*, vol. 167, no. 3, pp. 645–663, 2005.
- [79] K. Yamaguchi-Shinozaki and K. Shinozaki, "Transcriptional regulatory networks in cellular responses and tolerance to dehydration and cold stresses," *Annual Review of Plant Biology*, vol. 57, pp. 781–803, 2006.
- [80] T. Tzfira and V. Citovsky, "Agrobacterium-mediated genetic transformation of plants: biology and biotechnology," *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, vol. 17, no. 2, pp. 147–154, 2006.
- [81] R. M. Pérez-Clemente and A. Gómez-Cadenas, "*In vitro* tissue culture, a tool for the study and breeding of plants subjected to abiotic stress conditions," *Recent Advances in Plant In Vitro Culture*, pp. 91–108, 2012.
- [82] L. E. Trujillo, M. Sotolongo, C. Menéndez et al., "SodERF3, a novel sugarcane ethylene responsive factor (ERF), enhances salt and drought tolerance when overexpressed in tobacco plants," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 49, no. 4, pp. 512–525, 2008.

- [83] D. Fu, B. Huang, Y. Xiao, S. Muthukrishnan, and G. H. Liang, "Overexpression of barley *hva1* gene in creeping bentgrass for improving drought tolerance," *Plant Cell Reports*, vol. 26, no. 4, pp. 467–477, 2007.
- [84] Q. C. Yan, M. S. Kuo, S. Li et al., "AGPAT6 is a novel microsomal glycerol-3-phosphate acyltransferase," *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 283, no. 15, pp. 10048–10057, 2008.
- [85] J. Catinot, A. Buchala, E. Abou-Mansour, and J. P. Métraux, "Salicylic acid production in response to biotic and abiotic stress depends on isochorismate in *Nicotiana benthamiana*," *FEBS Letters*, vol. 582, no. 4, pp. 473–478, 2008.
- [86] X. Y. Yang, W. J. Jiang, and H. J. Yu, "The expression profiling of the lipoxygenase (LOX) family genes during fruit development, abiotic stress and hormonal treatments in cucumber (*Cucumis sativus* L.)," *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, vol. 13, pp. 2481–2500, 2012.
- [87] A. Andreou and I. Feussner, "Lipoxygenases—structure and reaction mechanism," *Phytochemistry*, vol. 70, no. 13-14, pp. 1504–1510, 2009.
- [88] J. A. Christianson, E. S. Dennis, D. J. Llewellyn, and I. W. Wilson, "ATAF NAC transcription factors: regulators of plant stress signaling," *Plant Signaling and Behavior*, vol. 5, no. 4, pp. 428–432, 2010.
- [89] M. Mazid, T. A. Khan, and F. Mohammad, "Role of secondary metabolites in defense mechanisms of plants," *Biology and Medicine*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 232–249, 2011.
- [90] A. Edreva, V. Velikova, T. Tsonev et al., "Stress-protective role of secondary metabolites: diversity of functions and mechanisms," *Genetics and Plant Physiology*, vol. 34, no. 1, pp. 67–78, 2008.

## Research Article

# Characterization of the Newly Developed Soybean Cultivar DT2008 in Relation to the Model Variety W82 Reveals a New Genetic Resource for Comparative and Functional Genomics for Improved Drought Tolerance

Chien Van Ha,<sup>1,2,3</sup> Dung Tien Le,<sup>1,2</sup> Rie Nishiyama,<sup>1</sup> Yasuko Watanabe,<sup>1</sup> Uyen Thi Tran,<sup>1</sup> Nguyen Van Dong,<sup>2</sup> and Lam-Son Phan Tran<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Signaling Pathway Research Unit, Plant Science Center, RIKEN Yokohama Institute, 1-7-22 Suehiro-cho, Tsurumi, Yokohama 230-0045, Japan

<sup>2</sup> National Key Laboratory of Plant Cell Biotechnology, Agricultural Genetics Institute, Vietnamese Academy of Agricultural Science, Pham Van Dong Street, Hanoi, Vietnam

<sup>3</sup> Post-Graduate Program, Vietnamese Academy of Agricultural Science, Thanhtri, Hanoi, Vietnam

Correspondence should be addressed to Lam-Son Phan Tran; [tran@psc.riken.jp](mailto:tran@psc.riken.jp)

Received 5 September 2012; Accepted 20 October 2012

Academic Editor: Ji-Hong Liu

Copyright © 2013 Chien Van Ha et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Soybean (*Glycine max*) productivity is adversely affected by drought stress worldwide, including Vietnam. In the last few years, we have made a great effort in the development of drought-tolerant soybean cultivars by breeding and/or radiation-induced mutagenesis. One of the newly developed cultivars, the DT2008, showed enhanced drought tolerance and stable yield in the field conditions. The purpose of this study was to compare the drought-tolerant phenotype of DT2008 and Williams 82 (W82) by assessing their water loss and growth rate under dehydration and/or drought stress conditions as a means to provide genetic resources for further comparative and functional genomics. We found that DT2008 had reduced water loss under both dehydration and drought stresses in comparison with W82. The examination of root and shoot growths of DT2008 and W82 under both normal and drought conditions indicated that DT2008 maintains a better shoot and root growth rates than W82 under both two growth conditions. These results together suggest that DT2008 has better drought tolerance degree than W82. Our results open the way for further comparison of DT2008 and W82 at molecular levels by advanced omic approaches to identify mutation(s) involved in the enhancement of drought tolerance of DT2008, contributing to our understanding of drought tolerance mechanisms in soybean. Mutation(s) identified are potential candidates for genetic engineering of elite soybean varieties to improve drought tolerance and biomass.

## 1. Introduction

Soybean (*Glycine max*) is one the world's leading economic oilseed crops, providing the largest source of vegetable oil, proteins, macronutrients, and minerals for human consumption and animal feed. The consumption of soybean as food products is increasing worldwide because of its beneficial effects including lowering of cholesterol and prevention of cancer, diabetes, and obesity [1–4]. In addition, soybean is

also an attractive crop for the production of biodiesel which produces more usable energy and less greenhouse gases than corn-based ethanol [5].

Vietnam with its 161,200 ha of soybean cultivated land produces approximately 235,450 metric tonnes (~1.41 metric tonnes/ha in average as recorded for the year of 2009) which is sufficient for only 8–10% of soybean consumption in the country [6]. The low productivity of soybean in Vietnam is mainly attributed to drought stress [6] which also

affects soybean production worldwide [1, 7]. Therefore, in the last decade the Vietnamese soybean research community has spent much effort on the development of drought-tolerant soybean cultivars. Several elite soybean cultivars were obtained by using conventional breeding coupled with radiation-induced mutagenesis. One of the varieties, the DT2008, exhibited enhanced tolerance to various biotic and abiotic stresses, including drought, enabling the farmers to grow the DT2008 cultivar in three crops/year with high and stable yield across the country (~2–4 metric tonnes/year depending on the regions) [6].

Plants, including soybean, activate various mechanisms to cope with drought stress [8–10]. In the last 20 years, many genes, including both regulatory and functional genes, have been identified in important crops, such as rice (*Oryza sativa*) and soybean, to be involved in defence mechanisms that function to increase drought tolerance [7, 11–17]. One of the preferred approaches widely used to identify stress-responsive genes was large-scale expression profiling using microarray analysis or high-throughput qRT-PCR [18–23]. The genomic sequence of the model soybean cultivar Williams 82 (W82) has been completed two years ago [24], enabling us to carry out large-scale expression profiling of soybean gene families [15, 20] or design gene chips for genome-wide identification of drought-responsive genes [21, 25]. With the advance in proteomic and metabolomic technologies, an increasing number of literature has described the applications of these techniques in study of mechanisms and signalings related to drought responses in soybean [26, 27].

In this work, we compared the drought-tolerant phenotypes of DT2008 and W82 by examining the dehydration-induced water loss and membrane stability of the shoot parts of the young seedlings. The results suggest that the enhanced drought tolerance of DT2008 is, at least in part, associated with shoot traits. Further comparisons of shoot and root growth under normal and drought stress conditions indicated that DT2008 grew better than W82 under both conditions. Data on root growth suggest that the better drought tolerance of DT2008 is coincided with better root growth and development in comparison with W82. The differential drought-responsive phenotypes of DT2008 and W82 will enable us to identify mutation(s) which caused drought-tolerance of DT2008 using systems biology-based approaches, such as transcriptomics, proteomics, or metabolomics. The mutations and/or mutated gene(s) identified can be used to improve drought tolerance of soybean cultivars, which have high productivity but are sensitive to drought stress, by genetic engineering.

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Measurement of Relative Water Content under Dehydration.** DT2008 and W82 seeds were separately germinated in 6-litre pots (10 seeds/pot) containing vermiculite and grown under well-water conditions in greenhouse (continuous 30°C temperature, photoperiod of 12 h/12 h, 80  $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  photon flux density, and 60% relative humidity). Ten-day-old DT2008 and W82 plants were carefully removed from

soil, and roots were gently washed to remove soil. The plants were subsequently transferred onto a filter paper and allowed to dry for 5 h under the following conditions: 60% relative humidity, 25°C temperature and 10  $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  photon flux light intensity. Dehydrated shoot samples (without cotyledon leaves and root) were individually weighed to determine sample weight (W) after 5 h of dehydration ( $n = 20$ ). Individual dehydrated samples were then placed into 50 mL tubes and hydrated overnight in 40 mL of deionized water to full turgidity under normal room light and temperature. The samples were then removed from water, residual leaf moisture was gently removed with filter paper, and samples were immediately weighed to obtain a fully turgid weight (TW). Subsequently, the plants were dried in an oven at 65°C for 48 h, and dry weight was measured (DW). RWC was calculated as  $\text{RWC} (\%) = [(W - DW)/(TW - DW)] \times 100$  [28].

**2.2. Measurement of Relative Water Content under Drought Stress.** Two DT2008 and two W82 seeds were germinated in each 6-litre pot containing vermiculite and grown under well-water conditions in greenhouse (continuous 30°C temperature, photoperiod of 12 h/12 h, 80  $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  photon flux density and 60% relative humidity). For drought treatment, water was withheld from 5-day-old plants for 15 or 20 days. Volumetric soil moisture contents were monitored at 5-day intervals during drought stress treatment using a Hydrosense soil moisture probe (Campbell Scientific Inc.) ( $n = 5$ ). For control, plants were grown in parallel under well-watered conditions. Detached aerial parts of stressed plants ( $n = 10$ ) were individually weighed to determine sample weight (W) after 15 or 20 days of water withholding. After the initial determination of the sample fresh weight, all the samples were fully dipped in deionized water overnight under normal room light and temperature for rehydration to full turgidity. The samples were then removed from water, residual leaf moisture was gently removed with filter paper, and samples were immediately weighed to obtain a fully turgid weight (TW). Subsequently, the plants were dried in an oven at 65°C for 48 h, and dry weight was measured (DW). RWC was calculated as  $\text{RWC} (\%) = [(W - DW)/(TW - DW)] \times 100$  [28].

**2.3. Root and Shoot Growth Assays of 5-D-Old and 10-D-Old Young Seedlings under Well-Watered Conditions.** DT2008 and W82 seeds were separately germinated in 6-litre pots (10 seeds/pot) containing vermiculite and grown for 5 or 10 days under well-watered conditions in greenhouse as described in Section 2.1. The 5- and 10-day-old seedlings were carefully removed from soil, and roots were gently washed to remove soil. The fresh weight (FW) of shoot part of each seedling was separately measured, and the length of the shoot and primary root of each plant was also determined. The number of the secondary roots of the 5-day-old plants was also counted. Subsequently, all the shoot and root samples were individually dried in an oven at 65°C for 48 h, and the dry weight (DW) of each root or shoot sample was measured ( $n = 20$ ).

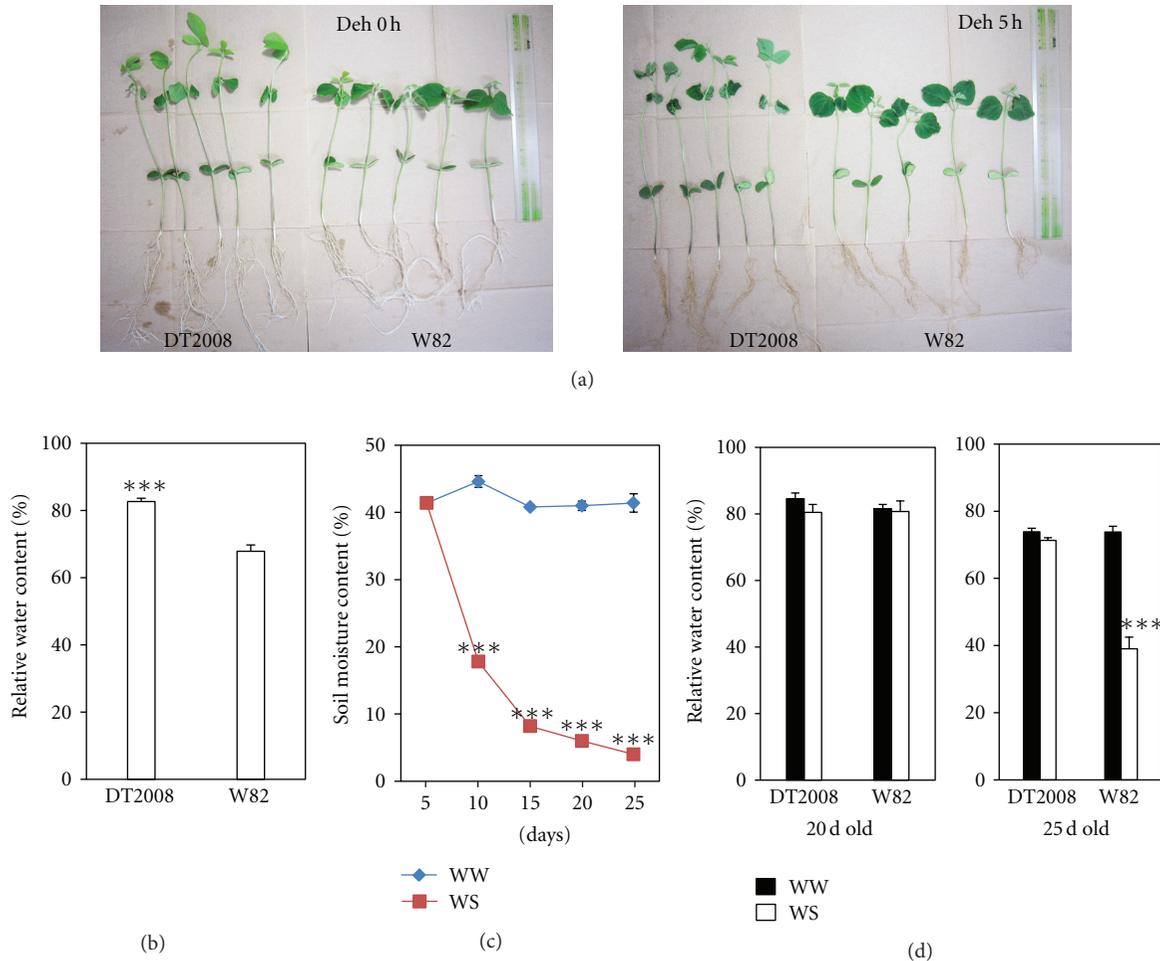


FIGURE 1: Relative water content (RWC) of DT2008 and W82 plants. (a) Ten-day-old plants were grown and exposed to dehydration stress as described in Section 2. (b) After 5 h of dehydration treatment, RWC was measured. Error bars represent standard errors ( $n = 20$  plants/genotype). (c) Volumetric soil moisture contents were monitored during the drought stress treatment ( $n = 5$ ). (d) Five-day-old plants were grown in pots and exposed to drought stress. After 15 or 20 days of water withholding, RWC was measured. Error bars represent standard errors ( $n = 10$  plants/genotype). WW, well-watered control; WS, water stress. Asterisks indicate significant differences as determined by a Student's  $t$ -test (\*\*\*)  $P < 0.001$ .

**2.4. Root and Shoot Growth Assays of 20-D-Old and 25-D-Old Soybean Plants under Normal and Drought Conditions.** DT2008 and W82 plants were grown, and drought stress treatment was performed as described in Section 2.2. The number of the trifoliolate leaves of well-watered and stressed plants was counted at 5-day intervals during growth. For further comparison of root and shoot growths under drought stress, plants were carefully removed from soil, and roots were gently washed to remove soil after the drought treatment. The FW of shoot part of the well-watered and stressed plants was measured, and the length of the shoot of each plant was also determined ( $n = 10$ ). Subsequently, the shoot and root samples were individually dried in an oven at  $65^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 48 h, and dry weight of each root or shoot sample was measured.

**2.5. Statistical Analysis of the Data.** Average values were used to plot figures, and error bars on each figure represent the

standard errors. When appropriate, a Student's  $t$ -test (one-tailed, unpaired, and equal variance) was used to determine the statistical significance [20].

### 3. Results and Discussion

**3.1. DT2008 Variety Has Higher RWC than the Model W82 Variety under Dehydration and Drought Stress Conditions.** DT2008 soybean variety was produced in Vietnam by multiple hybridizations of local varieties and subsequent irradiation with  $\text{Co}^{60}$ . The significantly improved drought tolerance and productivity as well as yield stability of DT2008 have been examined in various regions in Vietnam in comparison with other local elite soybean cultivars which were used in production [6]. DT2008, therefore, is an important biological resource which can be used for the identification of mutations involved in the regulation of drought tolerance. Thus, in this study, we compared the drought-tolerant phenotypes

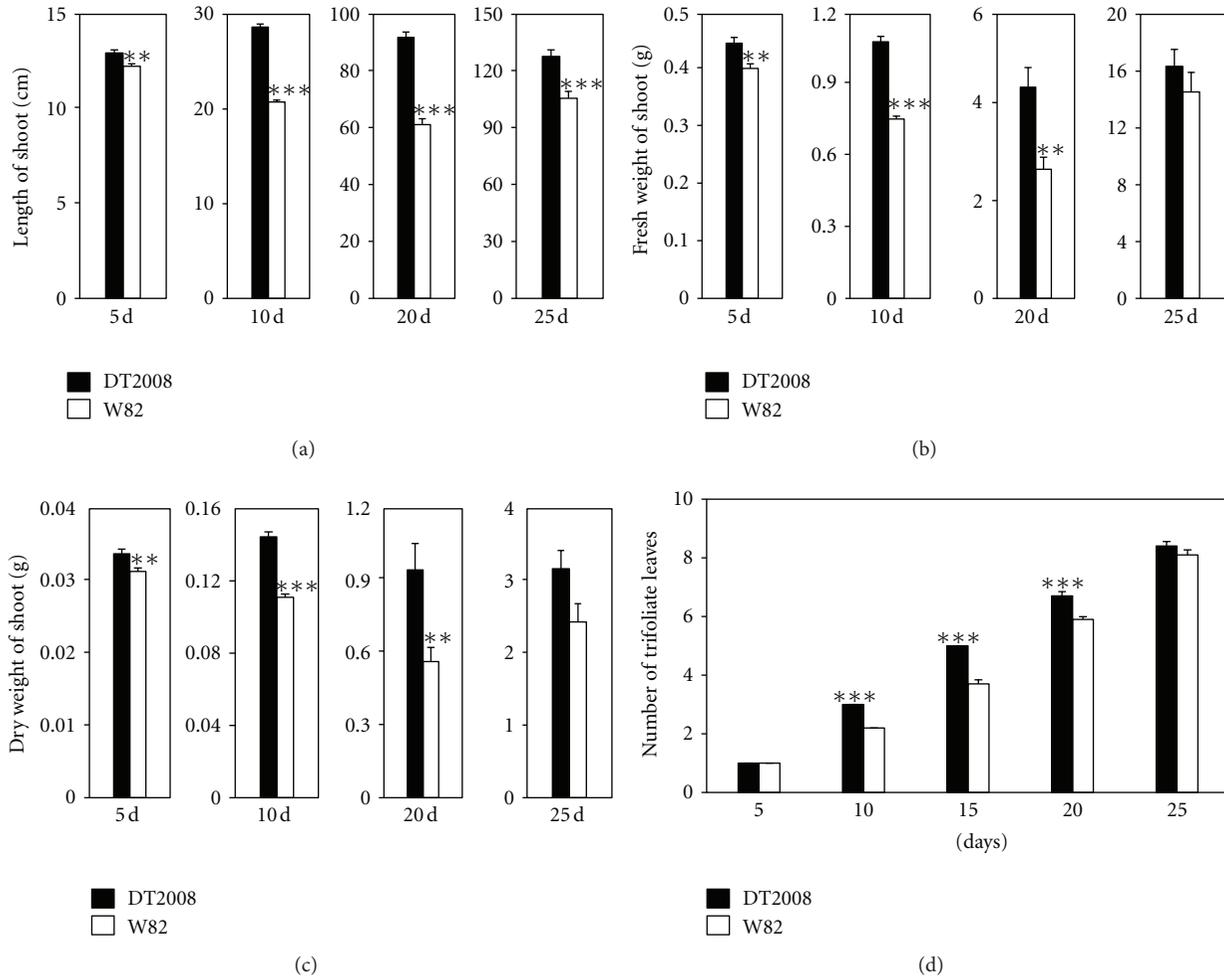


FIGURE 2: Comparison of shoot growth of DT2008 and W82 plants under well-watered conditions. (a) Comparison of shoot lengths of DT2008 and W82 plants after growth in pots for 5, 10, 20, and 25 days. (b) Comparison of fresh weights of 5-, 10-, 20-, and 25-day-old DT2008 and W82 plants. (c) Comparison of dry weights of 5-, 10-, 20- and 25-day-old DT2008 and W82 plants. For 5- and 10-day-old plants,  $n = 20$  plants/genotype. For 20- and 25-day-old plants,  $n = 10$  plants/genotype. (d) Comparison of numbers of trifoliolate leaves of DT2008 and W82 plants at indicated time points ( $n = 10$ ). Error bars represent standard errors. Asterisks indicate significant differences as determined by a Student's  $t$ -test (\* $P < 0.05$ ; \*\* $P < 0.01$ ; \*\*\* $P < 0.001$ ).

of DT2008 and W82 to examine whether these two cultivars possess differential drought-tolerant phenotype, thereby providing research materials for identification of potential drought-related mutations in DT2008. These mutations may cause differential gene and protein expression or altered metabolomic pathways that can be identified using advanced omic approaches, such as transcriptomics, proteomics, or metabolomics. W82 was chosen because it is a soybean model plant whose genome sequence has been recently completed [24]. Thus, a large amount of genetic data has been available for this species, providing a basic foundation for comparative genomics of DT2008 and W82.

The drought-tolerant phenotypes of DT2008 and W82 were compared by means of comparing their water loss under dehydration or drought stress conditions. When 10-day-old plants were dehydrated as shown in Figure 1(a), the DT2008 seedlings could maintain higher RWC under dehydration in comparison with W82 plants (Figure 1(b)). When both

DT2008 and W82 plants were subjected to a soil drying experiment (SMC was reduced to below 10%, Figure 1(c)), DT2008 plants had significantly lower water loss rate than W82 plants as well, specifically after 20 days of water withholding (Figure 1(d)). These results suggest that DT2008 has capacity to be tolerant better to drought stress than W82.

**3.2. Differential Shoot Growth of DT2008 and W82 under Normal and Drought Conditions.** The drought-tolerant phenotypes of DT2008 and W82 were also compared by evaluating their shoot growth under normal and drought stress conditions. For well-watered conditions, the length, FW and DW of the shoots of 5-, 10-, 20- and 25-day-old seedlings grown in soil pots were assessed under well-watered conditions. For drought stress treatment, seedlings were grown in pots for 5 day under well-watered conditions, subsequently subjected to 15 or 20 days of water-withholding, then the same

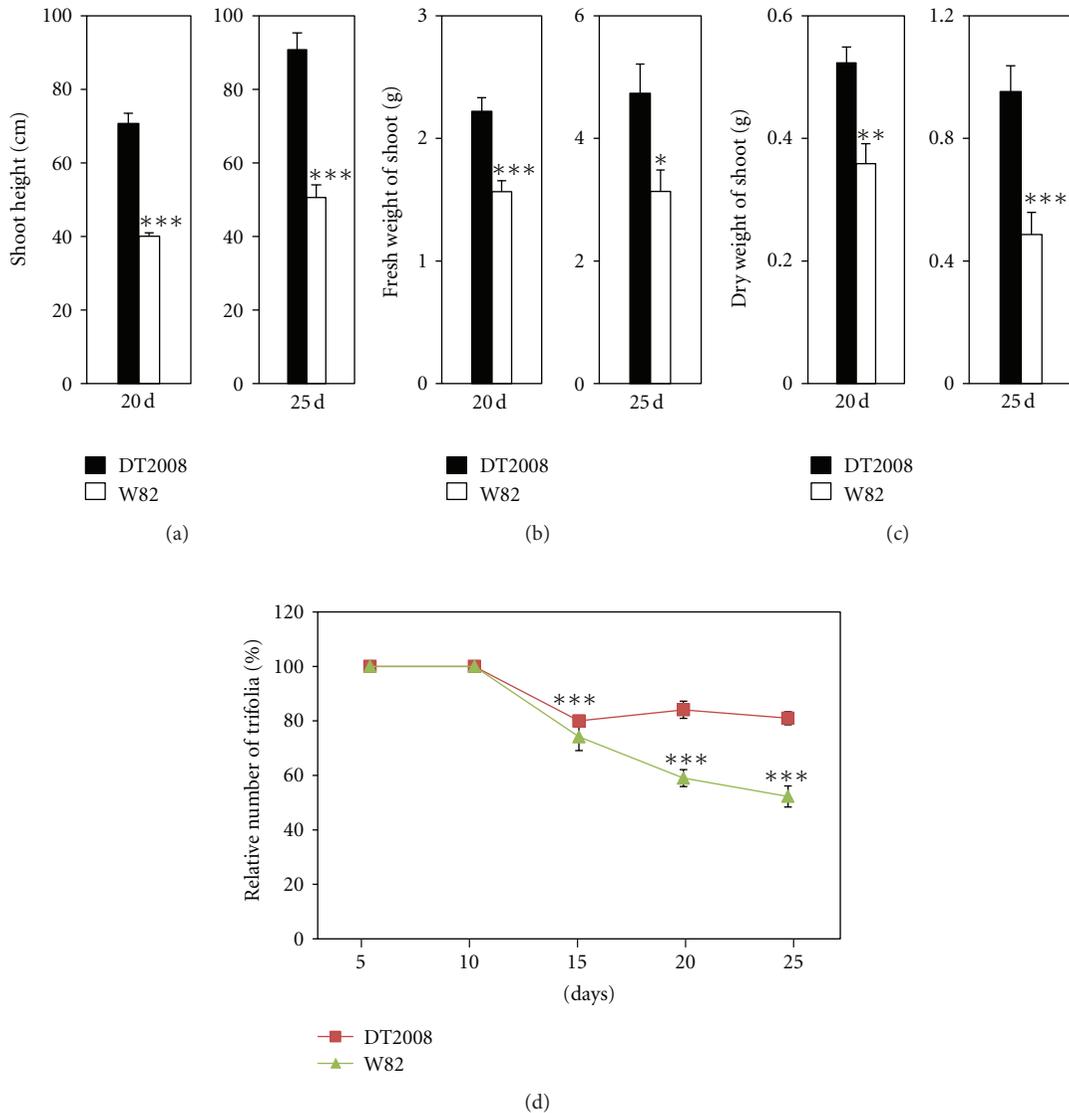


FIGURE 3: Comparison of shoot growth of DT2008 and W82 plants under drought stress. (a) Five-day-old DT2008 and W82 plants grown in pots were exposed to 15 or 20 days of water withholding, and their shoot lengths were compared. (b) Five-day-old DT2008 and W82 plants grown in pots were exposed to 15 or 20 days of water withholding, and their shoot fresh weights were compared. (c) Five-day-old DT2008 and W82 plants grown in pots were exposed to 15 or 20 days of water withholding, and their shoot dry weights were compared. (d) Numbers of the trifoliolate leaves of well-watered and stressed DT2008 and W82 plants were counted at 5-day intervals during growth to determine relative number of trifolia at indicated time points for comparison. Error bars represent standard errors ( $n = 10$  plants/genotype). Asterisks indicate significant differences as determined by a Student's  $t$ -test (\* $P < 0.05$ ; \*\* $P < 0.01$ ; \*\*\* $P < 0.001$ ).

growth parameters were measured. For both well-watered and drought stress conditions, the numbers of the trifoliolate leaves of DT2008 and W82 plants were also counted at 5-day intervals for comparison.

Under normal growth conditions we observed that the DT2008 plants exhibited higher shoot growth and more trifoliolate leaves than W82 (Figure 2), suggesting that DT2008 possesses better shoot growth rate than W82. Thus, DT2008 is a potential variety for comparative genomics to identify genes or SNPs (single nucleotide polymorphisms) involved in regulation of shoot biomass. The increase in biomass pro-

duction can be exploited as a mechanism to enhance plant productivity because increased yields have been shown to be associated with improved biomass production [29, 30].

As for comparison of shoot growth of DT2008 and W82 under drought stress conditions, we found that drought stress more drastically inhibited the growth of W82 than that of DT2008 as shown by higher decreases in the length, FW and DW of shoot as well as the numbers of trifoliolate leaves observed for W82 when compared with DT2008 (Figure 3). These data further support that DT2008 is more strongly tolerant to drought stress than W82. Drought stress inhibits

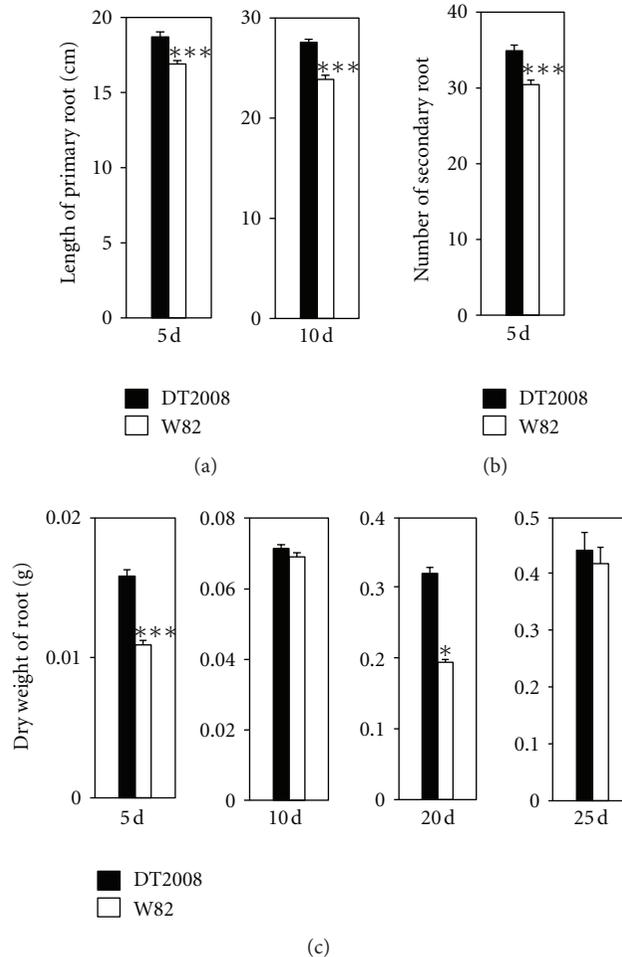


FIGURE 4: Comparison of root growth and development of DT2008 and W82 plants under well-watered conditions. (a) Comparison of primary root lengths of 5- and 10-day-old DT2008 and W82 plants. (b) Comparison of numbers of secondary root of 5-day-old DT2008 and W82 plants. (c) Comparison of dry weights of root biomasses of 5-, 10-, 20-, and 25-day-old DT2008 and W82 plants. Error bars represent standard errors. For 5- and 10-d-old plants,  $n = 20$  plants/genotype. For 20- and 25-d-old plants,  $n = 10$  plants/genotype. Asterisks indicate significant differences as determined by a Student's  $t$ -test (\*  $P < 0.05$ ; \*\*\*  $P < 0.001$ ).

shoot growth perhaps by limiting photosynthesis as reported previously [27]. Our result suggests that comparative and functional genomics of DT2008 and W82 will enable us to identify mutations responsible for improved biomass, thereby yield, under adverse conditions.

**3.3. Differential Root Growth of DT2008 and W82 under Normal and Drought Conditions.** Strong lines of evidence suggest that the degree of drought tolerance is positively correlated with root traits [1, 13]. Because the distribution of water within the rhizosphere is critical to maintaining function in different environmental conditions, an enhanced root development is an essential trait for drought tolerance. A long taproot will enable plants to reach lower soil layers where deep water is available, thereby helping plants adapt better to drought stress. An extensive secondary root system will allow plants to forage subsoil surface moisture [1]. Therefore, the root trait is a promising target for breeding or genetic

engineering to develop improved drought-tolerant crops, including soybean [1, 28].

To examine the correlation between the root development and enhanced drought-tolerant phenotype of DT2008 in comparison with W82, we first compared the root growth rate of DT2008 and W82 under well-watered conditions. For comparison under well-watered conditions, three root growth-related parameters, namely, the length of primary root, the number of secondary roots, and the DW of the whole root systems were evaluated. DT2008 plants were found to display better root development under normal conditions when compared with W82. The 5- and 10-day-old DT2008 plants have longer primary root and higher number of secondary roots than W82 (Figures 4(a) and 4(b)). Additionally, all the 5-, 10-, 20-, and 25-d-old DT2008 soybean plants possessed larger root total biomass than W82 plants as evidenced by their DW that was measured (Figure 4(c)).

For the evaluation of root growth under drought stress conditions, the DWs of the total root biomasses of drought-

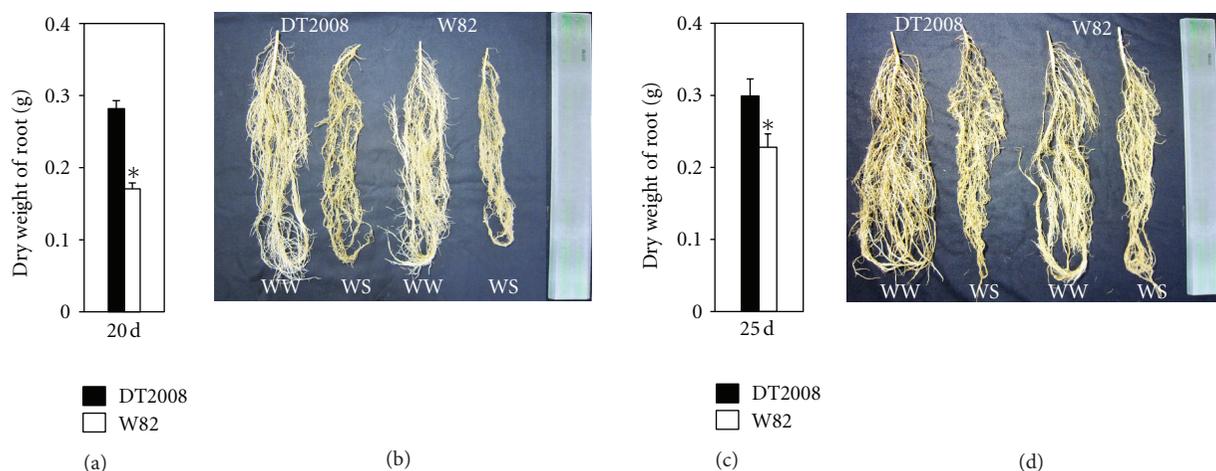


FIGURE 5: Comparison of root biomasses of DT2008 and W82 plants under drought stress. Five-day-old DT2008 and W82 plants grown in pots were exposed to 15 or 20 days of water withholding. (a) Comparison of dry weights of root biomasses of DT2008 and W82 plants after 15 days of drought stress. (b) Representative root samples of DT2008 and W82 plants grown under well-watered control or drought stress (15 days of stress) conditions. (c) Comparison of dry weights of root biomasses of DT2008 and W82 plants after 20 days of drought stress. (d) Representative root samples of DT2008 and W82 plants grown under well-watered control or drought stress (20 days of stress) conditions. Error bars represent standard errors ( $n = 10$  plants/genotype). Asterisks indicate significant differences as determined by a Student's  $t$  test ( $*P < 0.05$ ).

stressed DT2008 and W82 plants were compared. DT2008 exhibited more sustainable root growth and development at reduced soil moisture conditions than W82 as much more notable reduction in the DW of roots was observed with W82 during drought stress treatment than with DT2008 (Figure 5). Collectively, our results suggest that the enhanced root systems of DT2008 may significantly contribute to its improved drought tolerance in relative to W82.

#### 4. Conclusions

In this work, we have determined the differential drought tolerance phenotypes of DT2008 and W82 by comparing their capacity to maintain RWC as well as their shoot and root growths under normal, dehydration, and drought stress conditions. Our results indicated that DT2008 has stronger drought tolerance phenotype in comparison with W82. These two varieties can be used as genetic resources with contrasting drought-responsive phenotypes for the identification of mutations or mutated gene(s), which caused enhanced drought tolerance, using various omic approaches, such as transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics, contributing to better understanding of drought response at molecular levels in soybean as well as providing candidate gene(s) for genetic engineering to improve drought tolerance of elite soybean cultivars.

In addition, it will also be interesting to examine whether enhanced development of the root system of DT2008 contributes to the improved drought tolerance of DT2008, when compared with other previously used elite cultivars [6], in the field conditions as a major trait. Extensive work is currently undergoing to elucidate this relationship.

#### Acknowledgment

This work was supported by a Grant (no. AP24-1-0076) from RIKEN Strategic Research Program for R & D to L. S. P. Tran and D. T. Le, and a Grant (project code 03/2012/HĐ-ĐTĐL) from Ministry of Science and Technology, Vietnam, to the Research Group of N. V. Dong. C. V. Ha is supported by a Ph. D. fellowship from "International Program Associate" of RIKEN, Japan.

#### References

- [1] L. P. Manavalan, S. K. Guttikonda, L. S. Phan Tran, and H. T. Nguyen, "Physiological and molecular approaches to improve drought resistance in soybean," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 50, no. 7, pp. 1260–1276, 2009.
- [2] A. K. Neelakandan, H. T. M. Nguyen, R. Kumar et al., "Molecular characterization and functional analysis of Glycine max sterol methyl transferase 2 genes involved in plant membrane sterol biosynthesis," *Plant Molecular Biology*, vol. 74, no. 4, pp. 503–518, 2010.
- [3] S. P. Choudhary and L. S. Tran, "Phytosterols: perspectives in human nutrition and clinical therapy," *Current Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 18, pp. 4557–4567, 2011.
- [4] R. Kumar, L. S. Tran, A. K. Neelakandan, and H. T. Nguyen, "Higher plant cytochrome b5 polypeptides modulate fatty acid desaturation," *PLoS ONE*, vol. 7, Article ID e31370, 2012.
- [5] J. Hill, E. Nelson, D. Tilman, S. Polasky, and D. Tiffany, "Environmental, economic, and energetic costs and benefits of biodiesel and ethanol biofuels," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 103, no. 30, pp. 11206–11210, 2006.

- [6] M. Q. Vinh, P. T. B. Chung, N. V. Manh, and L. T. A. Hong, "Results of research, creation, drought-tolerant soybean variety, DT2008," *Journal of Vietnamese Agricultural Science and Technology*, vol. 6, pp. 46–50, 2010.
- [7] L. S. P. Tran and K. Mochida, "Functional genomics of soybean for improvement of productivity in adverse conditions," *Functional and Integrative Genomics*, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 447–462, 2010.
- [8] L. S. P. Tran, K. Nakashima, Y. Sakuma et al., "Co-expression of the stress-inducible zinc finger homeodomain ZFHD1 and NAC transcription factors enhances expression of the ERD1 gene in Arabidopsis," *Plant Journal*, vol. 49, no. 1, pp. 46–63, 2007.
- [9] L. S. Tran, R. Nishiyama, K. Yamaguchi-Shinozaki, and K. Shinozaki, "Potential utilization of NAC transcription factors to enhance abiotic stress tolerance in plants by biotechnological approach," *GM Crops*, vol. 1, pp. 32–39, 2010.
- [10] S. Ha, R. Vankova, K. Yamaguchi-Shinozaki, K. Shinozaki, and L. S. Tran, "Cytokinins: metabolism and function in plant adaptation to environmental stresses," *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 17, pp. 172–179, 2012.
- [11] K. Mochida, T. Yoshida, T. Sakurai, K. Yamaguchi-Shinozaki, K. Shinozaki, and L. S. P. Tran, "Genome-wide analysis of two-component systems and prediction of stress-responsive two-component system members in soybean," *DNA Research*, vol. 17, no. 5, pp. 303–324, 2010.
- [12] T. Hadiarto and L. S. P. Tran, "Progress studies of drought-responsive genes in rice," *Plant Cell Reports*, vol. 30, no. 3, pp. 297–310, 2011.
- [13] N. P. Thao and L. S. Tran, "Potentials toward genetic engineering of drought-tolerant soybean," *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology*, vol. 32, no. 4, pp. 349–362, 2012.
- [14] S. Jogaiah, S. Ramsandra Govind, and L. S. Tran, "System biology-based approaches towards understanding drought tolerance in food crops," *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology*. In press.
- [15] D. T. Le, R. Nishiyama, Y. Watanabe, K. Mochida, K. Yamaguchi-Shinozaki et al., "Genome-wide survey and expression analysis of the plant-specific NAC transcription factor family in soybean during development and dehydration stress," *DNA Research*, vol. 18, pp. 263–276, 2011.
- [16] Y. Ma, F. Qin, and L. S. Tran, "Contribution of genomics to gene discovery in plant abiotic stress responses," *Molecular Plant*. In press.
- [17] S. Sulieman and L. S. Tran, "Asparagine: an amide of particular distinction in the regulation of symbiotic nitrogen fixation of legumes," *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology*. In press.
- [18] M. Nuruzzaman, R. Manimekalai, A. M. Sharoni et al., "Genome-wide analysis of NAC transcription factor family in rice," *Gene*, vol. 465, no. 1–2, pp. 30–44, 2010.
- [19] D. T. Le, J. D. Choi, and L. S. Tran, "Amino acids conferring herbicide resistance in tobacco acetohydroxyacid synthase," *GM Crops*, vol. 1, pp. 62–67, 2010.
- [20] D. T. Le, R. Nishiyama, Y. Watanabe et al., "Genome-wide expression profiling of soybean two-component system genes in soybean root and shoot tissues under dehydration stress," *DNA Research*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 17–29, 2011.
- [21] D. T. Le, R. Nishiyama, Y. Watanabe, M. Tanaka, M. Seki et al., "Differential gene expression in soybean leaf tissues at late developmental stages under drought stress revealed by genome-wide transcriptome analysis," *PLoS ONE*. In press.
- [22] D. T. Le, D. L. Aldrich, B. Valliyodan, Y. Watanabe, C. V. Ha et al., "Evaluation of candidate reference genes for normalization of quantitative RT-PCR in soybean tissues under various abiotic stress conditions," *PLoS ONE*, vol. 7, Article ID e46487, 2012.
- [23] D. T. Le, R. Nishiyama, Y. Watanabe, R. Vankova, M. Tanaka et al., "Identification and expression analysis of cytokinin metabolic genes in soybean under normal and drought conditions in relation to cytokinin levels," *PLoS ONE*, vol. 7, Article ID e42411, 2012.
- [24] J. Schmutz, S. B. Cannon, J. Schlueter et al., "Genome sequence of the palaeopolyploid soybean," *Nature*, vol. 463, no. 7278, pp. 178–183, 2010.
- [25] K. Maruyama, D. Todaka, J. Mizoi, T. Yoshida, S. Kidokoro et al., "Identification of cis-acting promoter elements in cold- and dehydration-induced transcriptional pathways in Arabidopsis, rice, and soybean," *DNA Research*, vol. 19, pp. 37–49, 2012.
- [26] P. P. Mohammadi, A. Moieni, S. Hiraga, and S. Komatsu, "Organ-specific proteomic analysis of drought-stressed soybean seedlings," *Journal of Proteomics*, vol. 75, pp. 1906–1923, 2012.
- [27] S. Silvente, A. P. Sobolev, and M. Lara, "Metabolite adjustments in drought tolerant and sensitive soybean genotypes in response to water stress," *PLoS ONE*, vol. 7, Article ID e38554, 2012.
- [28] R. Nishiyama, Y. Watanabe, Y. Fujita et al., "Analysis of cytokinin mutants and regulation of cytokinin metabolic genes reveals important regulatory roles of cytokinins in drought, salt and abscisic acid responses, and abscisic acid biosynthesis," *Plant Cell*, vol. 23, no. 6, pp. 2169–2183, 2011.
- [29] E. M. Whitest and F. E. A. Wilson, "Responses of grain yield, biomass and harvest index and their rates of genetic progress to nitrogen availability in ten winter wheat varieties," *Irish Journal of Agricultural and Food Research*, vol. 45, no. 1, pp. 85–101, 2006.
- [30] S. B. Preuss, R. Meister, Q. Xu, C. P. Urwin, and F. A. Tripodi, "Expression of the Arabidopsis thaliana BBX32 gene in soybean increases grain yield," *PLoS ONE*, vol. 7, Article ID e30717, 2012.

## Research Article

# Transcriptional Profiling of Canker-Resistant Transgenic Sweet Orange (*Citrus sinensis* Osbeck) Constitutively Overexpressing a Spermidine Synthase Gene

Xing-Zheng Fu<sup>1,2</sup> and Ji-Hong Liu<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Key Laboratory of Horticultural Plant Biology (MOE), National Key Laboratory of Crop Genetic Improvement, College of Horticulture and Forestry Sciences, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan 430070, China

<sup>2</sup> Citrus Research Institute, Chinese Academy of Agricultural Sciences, Southwest University, Chongqing 400712, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Ji-Hong Liu; [liujihong@mail.hzau.edu.cn](mailto:liujihong@mail.hzau.edu.cn)

Received 29 July 2012; Revised 23 September 2012; Accepted 15 October 2012

Academic Editor: Juan Francisco Jiménez Bremont

Copyright © 2013 X.-Z. Fu and J.-H. Liu. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Citrus canker disease caused by *Xanthomonas citri* subsp. *citri* (Xcc) is one of the most devastating diseases affecting the citrus industry worldwide. In our previous study, the canker-resistant transgenic sweet orange (*Citrus sinensis* Osbeck) plants were produced *via* constitutively overexpressing a spermidine synthase. To unravel the molecular mechanisms underlying Xcc resistance of the transgenic plants, in the present study global transcriptional profiling was compared between untransformed line (WT) and the transgenic line (TG9) by hybridizing with Affymetrix Citrus GeneChip. In total, 666 differentially expressed genes (DEGs) were identified, 448 upregulated, and 218 downregulated. The DEGs were classified into 33 categories after Gene ontology (GO) annotation, in which 68 genes are in response to stimulus and involved in immune system process, 12 genes are related to cell wall, and 13 genes belong to transcription factors. These genes and those related to starch and sucrose metabolism, glutathione metabolism, biosynthesis of phenylpropanoids, and plant hormones were hypothesized to play major roles in the canker resistance of TG9. Semiquantitative RT-PCR analysis showed that the transcript levels of several candidate genes in TG9 were significantly higher than in WT both before and after Xcc inoculation, indicating their potential association with canker disease.

## 1. Introduction

Citrus canker disease caused by a biotrophic bacterium *Xanthomonas citri* subsp. *citri* (Xcc) is one of the most devastating diseases in many citrus-producing regions. This disease results in defoliation, dieback, and premature fruit drop, leading to enormous loss of yield and fruit quality [1, 2]. Once the canker-free citrus producing areas are invaded by Xcc, all the suspected and infected trees should be uprooted and burned *via* an eradication programme, as has been done in Florida [3]. Because of the serious destruction and recalcitrance to management, citrus canker has been regarded as a quarantine disease in many countries. Every year, millions of dollars are spent on prevention, quarantines, eradication programs, and disease control in the world [3].

Current strategies for counteracting with canker disease are primarily directed to integrated approaches such as eradication programme and use of antibiotics or bactericides [2]. However, due to the disadvantages in labor investment, safety, consistency, and stabilization these strategies are not the ultimate solutions. Moreover, their applications are often compromised by inducing adverse environmental influence and change of pathogen strains. Therefore, the most effective and economical approach for controlling canker disease relies on the production of resistant cultivars. Genetic manipulation *via* transforming stress-related genes is a widely employed way to create disease-resistant germplasms that are otherwise impossible for classic breeding programme, especially in citrus. At present, antibacterial peptides, R-genes, pathogenic factors, and defense-related genes have

been applied to create canker-resistant germplasms in citrus [4, 5]. In our previous study, we produced transgenic sweet orange plants with less susceptibility to citrus canker *via* constitutively overexpressing a spermidine synthase (SPDS, EC 2.5.1.16) [6].

SPDS is a key enzyme involving in polyamine biosynthetic pathway, which converts putrescine (Put) to spermidine (Spd). Polyamines are low-molecular-weight aliphatic compounds that exist ubiquitously in all living organisms, mainly including diamine Put, triamine Spd, and tetraamine spermine (Spm). It has been well documented that polyamines are closely involved in a variety of physiological processes, including biotic stress responses. For example, the content of free and conjugated polyamines and the activities of polyamine biosynthetic and oxidative enzymes increased during the hypersensitive response (HR) of barley after the powdery mildew fungus attack [7], as well as during the formation of maize tumors induced by the the biotrophic pathogenic fungus *Ustilago maydis* [8]. The transcript levels of polyamine biosynthesis-related genes were also found to be accumulated in TMV-infected tobacco [9] and in *U. maydis*-infected maize [8]. In tobacco, polyamine oxidase (PAO) protein and the specific PAO enzymatic activities increased after infection with compatible plant-pathogenic bacterium *Pseudomonas syringae* pv *tabaci* [10]. The studies indicated that polyamines or PAO protein accumulation may be a common event for plant response to pathogens. Moreover, augmentation of endogenous polyamine level by exogenous application of polyamine enhanced host resistance to virus or to bacterial challenge [11–13]. The previous work provided numerous evidence showing that polyamines play important roles in plant pathogen responses.

The mechanisms underlying the role of polyamines in plant defense have been described in previous studies. In summary, two main mechanisms have been proposed. The first one relates to production of hydrogen peroxide ( $H_2O_2$ ) due to PAO-mediated polyamine catabolism, triggering HR and induced tolerance to specific pathogens [6, 8–10, 12]. The second one points to the role of polyamines (especially for Spm) as signaling molecules to activate expression of pathogenesis-related proteins [14] and a subset of HR-specific genes [15, 16]. Mitsuya et al. [14] and Sagor et al. [17] found that a number of genes in *Arabidopsis* showed response to exogenous application of Spm and *Cucumber mosaic virus* (CMV) infection based on the super serial analysis of gene expression (SuperSAGE), implying that Spm-mediated signaling pathway might play a role in CMV response. Very recently, Gonzalez et al. [18] reported that a large number of differentially expressed genes were identified in Spm-overproducing transgenic *Arabidopsis* and Spm-decreased mutant by using microarray analysis. It should be pointed out that although many efforts have been invested, the underlying physiological and molecular mechanisms remain still elusive. The gene regulation network in polyamine involved plant pathogen response is largely unclear, particularly in perennial plants like citrus. In our previous study, ectopic expression of SPDS gene increases both Spd and Spm levels in the transgenic sweet orange and confers canker resistance. As Spm functions as a signaling molecule, it is hypothesized that

the transgenic line might display an extensive transcriptional reprogramming. To address this issue and to gain new insights into the molecular mechanisms on the enhanced disease tolerance, genome-wide transcriptome analysis was conducted using the Affymetrix Citrus GeneChip microarray technology. The Affymetrix Citrus GeneChip contains 30,171 probe sets representing up to 33,879 citrus transcripts selected from citrus HarVEST EST and cDNA clustering database. The transcriptional profiling described here may contribute to explain molecular mechanism of polyamine in regulating plant pathogen response.

## 2. Methods and Materials

**2.1. Microarray Hybridization and Data Analysis.** The leaves were collected from untransformed line (WT) and the transgenic line (TG9) plant for hybridization with the Affymetrix Citrus GeneChip (Affymetrix, Santa Clara, CA, USA). In brief, 2 g leaves were sampled from uniform new flushes (about 20 days after sprout) of WT and TG9, and then immediately immersed in liquid nitrogen and stored at  $-80^{\circ}C$ . All the other processes including the total RNA extraction ( $20\ \mu g$  at least), cDNA and cRNA synthesis, cRNA fragmentation, hybridization, washing and staining, and scanning were performed by Gene Technology Company Limited of Shanghai in China. The detailed experimental procedures can be found in the GeneChip Expression Analysis Technical Manual ([http://www.affymetrix.com/support/downloads/manuals/expression\\_analysis\\_technical\\_manual.pdf](http://www.affymetrix.com/support/downloads/manuals/expression_analysis_technical_manual.pdf)). To satisfy biological reproducibility requirements, the experiment was carried out using three independent biological replicates for both WT and TG9 (means both WT and TG9 were hybridized with microarray for three times).

The probe array was scanned with the Affymetrix GeneChip Scanner 3000, and the images were analyzed with the Affymetrix GeneChip Operating software (GCOS 1.4) to generate raw data, saved as CEL files. The CEL files were then imported into commercial Partek Genomic Suite 6.4 software (Partek Inc., St. Louis, MO) according to the way of RMA quantile normalization to obtain RMA data containing the expression values. Analysis of variance (ANOVA) was used to compare the statistical expression difference between TG9 and WT. Probe sets with a  $P$  value  $\leq 0.05$  and 2-fold change were considered as differentially expressed genes (DEGs) between the two groups at a statistically significant level.

**2.2. Microarray Annotation and Functional Analysis.** To assign putative functions of DEGs, Gene ontology (GO) term, Enzyme Commission (EC), and Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes (KEGG) annotation were performed using the Blast2GO [19] software. Blast2GO assigns GO annotation through three steps, blasting, mapping, and annotation. GO terms for each of the three main categories (biological process, molecular function, and cellular component) were obtained by using the combined graphs function of the software with default parameters. The KEGG analysis were performed by using the KEGG annotating function of

Blast2GO software, and the annotated KEGG pathways were further manually classified according to the published KEGG pathway lists (<http://www.genome.jp/kegg/pathway.html>).

**2.3. Semiquantitative RT-PCR Analysis.** Semiquantitative RT-PCR was employed to validate the microarray results using the same set of RNA samples for the hybridization experiments. Each RNA sample was pretreated with PCR amplification-grade RNase-free DNase I (Takara, Dalian, China) at 37°C to exclude DNA contamination. cDNA synthesis was done by the ReverTra Ace- $\alpha$ -kit (Toyobo, Japan) following the manufacturer's instructions. Specific primers of candidate genes were designed by Primer Premier 5.0 software (PRIMER Biosoft International, Palo Alto, CA) based on the citrus consensus sequences downloaded from Affymetrix website (Table 1). Each PCR reaction was composed of 200 ng cDNA, 2.0  $\mu$ L 10 $\times$  reaction buffer, 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.2 mM dNTP, 1.0 U of DNA polymerase (*Taq*, Fermentas) and 0.4  $\mu$ M of each primer in a total volume of 20  $\mu$ L. PCR amplifications were performed at 94°C for 5 min, followed by 28–32 cycles of 94°C for 40 s, 52°C for 40 s, 72°C for 40 s and 5 min extension at 72°C. An *Actin* gene (Table 1, [20]) was used as an internal positive control. Band intensity was quantified by Quantity One analysis software (Bio-Rad Laboratories), and the fold change was calculated by the signal intensity of TG9-specific product divided by the signal intensity of WT-specific product.

In another experiment, semiquantitative RT-PCR was performed to evaluate the expression patterns of several genes before or after *Xanthomonas axonopodis* pv. *citri* (*Xcc*) inoculation. For this purpose, the leaves sampled from uniform new flushes (about 20 days after sprout) of WT and TG9 were divided into two groups, respectively. One group of leaves without *Xcc* inoculation (uninoculated leaves) were immediately immersed in liquid nitrogen and stored at –80°C. And another group of leaves were subjected to a pinprick inoculation with *Xcc* bacterial suspension as described by Fu et al. [6]. Twenty-four hours after inoculation (hpi), the whole leaves of WT and TG9 were collected and stored at –80°C. The total RNA was isolated from uninoculated (0 hpi) and inoculated (24 hpi) leaves according to Liu et al. [21]. The other processes including RNA pretreatment, cDNA synthesis, PCR amplification, and quantification of band intensity were the same as mentioned above.

### 3. Results

**3.1. Screening of the Differentially Expressed Genes and Verifying the Microarray Data.** In our previous study, we produced a *SPDS*-overexpressed transgenic sweet orange line with higher levels of Spd and Spm and better resistance to canker disease [6]. To reveal the molecular mechanisms underlying canker resistance in TG9, the global transcriptional profiling of TG9 and WT were compared by citrus genome Genechip analysis. After statistical analysis, 666 genes with signal ratio fold change larger than 2 or smaller than 0.5 ( $P$  value  $\leq 0.05$ ) between the TG9 and WT were identified as differentially expressed genes (DEGs). Among these genes, 448 and 218

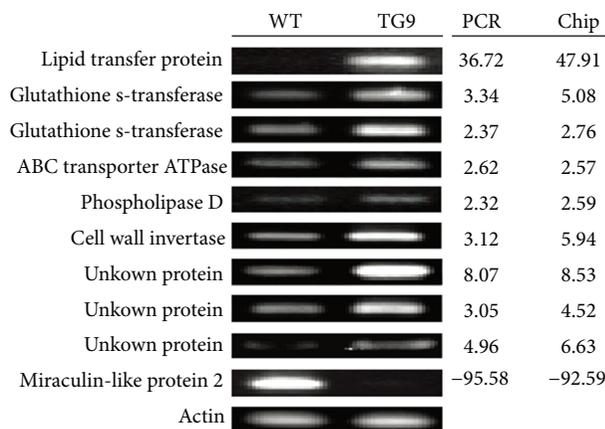


FIGURE 1: Validation of microarray results by semiquantitative RT-PCR. Ten probes putatively encoding lipid transfer protein (Cit.60.1.S1\_at), glutathione s-transferase (Cit.6308.1.S1\_at, Cit.9510.1.S1\_s\_at), ABC transporter ATPase (Cit.3246.1.S1\_at), phospholipase d (Cit.6097.1.S1\_s\_at), cell wall invertase (Cit.5734.1.S1\_at), miraculin-like protein 2 (Cit.57.1.S1\_at) and unknown protein (Cit.19313.1.S1\_at, Cit.5367.1.S1\_at, Cit.1406.1.S1\_s\_at) were amplified with specific primers in WT and TG9 leaves, using *Actin* gene as an internal control for examining equal cDNA loading. The expression ratios between TG9 and WT were calculated by quantifying the band density using the Quantity One software.

were upregulated and downregulated, respectively (see Supplemental Tables S1 and S2 in Supplementary Material available online at doi:<http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2013/918136>).

In order to verify the reliability of the microarray data, 9 upregulated and 1 downregulated genes were randomly selected to analyze their expression levels in TG9 and WT via semiquantitative RT-PCR using gene-specific primers (Table 1). These genes putatively encode lipid transfer protein, glutathione s-transferase, ABC transporter ATPase, phospholipase d, cell wall invertase, miraculin-like protein 2, or unknown protein. As shown in Figure 1, transcript levels of the upregulated and the downregulated genes in TG9 were significantly higher or lower than in WT. The fold changes of these genes based on the calculation from semiquantitative RT-PCR results were largely consistent with the microarray data, suggesting that the microarray data are reliable.

**3.2. Functional Annotation and Classification of the Differentially Expressed Genes.** To further analyze the microarray data, the identified DEGs, including significantly upregulated and downregulated genes, were functionally annotated and classified using Blast2GO software. The annotated information of each gene such as sequence description, accession number of blasted gene, GO term annotation was listed in Supplemental Tables S1 and S2. The genes putatively encoding cysteine proteinase inhibitor (Cit.8163.1.S1\_x\_at, Cit.30421.1.S1\_s\_at, Cit.28011.1.S1\_x\_at) had the highest fold change (as high as 268.12), and the others such as lipid transfer protein (Cit.60.1.S1\_at), lipid binding protein (Cit.19161.1.S1\_at) and cytochrome p450 (Cit.26116.1.S1\_at,

TABLE 1: Primers pairs used for Genechip verification and expression analysis of candidate genes.

| Probe ID            | Primers (5'–3')   | Fragment size |
|---------------------|---|---------------|
| Cit.60.1.S1_at      | F: TGGCGTATTGGGTGGGGCTG<br>R: AGATACCCCGCCCGTGCAA       | 258 bp        |
| Cit.6308.1.S1_at    | F: AGCCAGGGCTCGCTTTTGGG<br>R: TCTTGCATCCAAGCTGACACCAGT  | 294 bp        |
| Cit.19313.1.S1_at   | F: GTGAGGTATTTGCGCGAGGGG<br>R: GGCTTGCATAACAGAGTGC      | 348 bp        |
| Cit.5367.1.S1_at    | F: GACAGCCACATTCCAAGCAG<br>R: TGAGGCAAGTAGCGACAACG      | 430 bp        |
| Cit.1406.1.S1_s_at  | F: TGTTAGGTCTTTTGGTGTCTATTGTT<br>R: CAGCCTCAGTTGGGCATTG | 369 bp        |
| Cit.9510.1.S1_s_at  | F: GCTTATGCTTCTCCCAAACGA<br>R: ACCAGCCAAATACTTGCTCTTC   | 450 bp        |
| Cit.3246.1.S1_at    | F: GTGAAAGGAAACGCAACGAA<br>R: TCCAGGTCCAGTTACCAATG      | 328 bp        |
| Cit.6097.1.S1_s_at  | F: AGCCTATGTCAAAGCAATCCG<br>R: GCTGCTGTCTACCCCGTCTAA    | 391 bp        |
| Cit.5734.1.S1_at    | F: GCTGCTCGCTTTGGCTTCA<br>R: TTCCTCATACTCCAGGCACTCA     | 367 bp        |
| Cit.57.1.S1_at      | F: GCTGGCGGCGGTGGAGTTAG<br>R: CGAAAAGCGGCCAACGCTGC      | 408 bp        |
| Cit.8163.1.S1_x_at  | F: AGCGTGGAGAAGGCCTGGAC<br>R: CCGCGAACTGCCCGATCTCC      | 217 bp        |
| Cit.11548.1.S1_at   | F: GCCTTACCTTCTCCTTCCTCAT<br>R: AGTCGGTGGGCAAGTCTCA     | 590 bp        |
| Cit.4425.1.S1_at    | F: ACTCCAACACCTTTATTCCCTTAC<br>R: CATCTCCGCTATTGCCACT   | 337 bp        |
| Cit.28117.1.S1_s_at | F: TAGACCGACTGACTGCACCAA<br>R: TCGGAAATACAAAATGAACCC    | 239 bp        |
| Cit.13055.1.S1_at   | F: TGACTCCGCCGTTGTGAAGA<br>R: CACCCGCCGACAACATACA       | 253 bp        |
| Cit.20495.1.S1_at   | F: TCACGGACAACGAAGACAAAG<br>R: TCAACCAAAGCCGAGCAA       | 179 bp        |
| Cit.5856.1.S1_at    | F: GAAGCAACAGTTCCAGCAGC<br>R: CACGAAGCCATCCAGTCAATA     | 264 bp        |
| Cit.17124.1.S1_at   | F: CAGAAGGCAGCCACGATGA<br>R: GATGAGGATGACGAAGAAGAAGC    | 299 bp        |
| Cit.2333.1.S1_at    | F: GTGGAAGGGGTAAGTGGGATT<br>R: GCAGAAGTTATTGAAAATGGGTG  | 461 bp        |
| Cit.6121.1.S1_at    | F: AGATGAGTCACAAAGACCAGGAGG<br>R: CACAGGCGTCAACCAATCAAG | 205 bp        |
| Cit.31932.1.S1_at   | F: TGTAGTCGGTGGTGGCTGTAG<br>R: TGAAAAGTGGGGTGGCATT      | 436 bp        |
| Actin               | F: CATCCCTCAGCACCTTCC<br>R: CCAACCTTAGCACTTCTCC         | 190 bp        |

Cit.4425.1.S1\_at) were also upregulated to a high level (Table S1). For the downregulated genes (Table S2), the gene with the maximum fold change was miraculin-like protein. The other downregulated genes with high fold

change include DNA binding protein (Cit.8142.1.S1\_at, Cit.30420.1.S1\_x\_at), early light-inducible protein (Cit.165.1.S1\_s\_at), and AP2/ERF domain-containing transcription factor (Cit.11068.1.S1\_at, Cit.30607.1.S1\_s\_at).

The functional categorization was performed according to biological process, molecular function, and cellular component using Blast2GO software. As shown in Figure 2, the biological processes of these DEGs included mainly 15 categories such as cellular process, metabolic process, response to stimulus, localization and biological regulation, and among which the genes in response to stimulus and immune system process are of interest because they may participate in canker disease resistance directly. In addition, it is intriguing to find that most of these categories contained larger number of the upregulated genes than the downregulated genes, such as cellular process, metabolic process, response to stimulus, and so forth. In the immune system process, only upregulated genes were assembled to this group. Molecular functions were primarily related to binding activity, catalytic activity, transporter activity, electron carrier activity, transcription regulator activity, and others (Figure 2). Cellular component included cell, organelle, macromolecular complex, extracellular region, membrane-enclosed lumen, and envelope. Similar to the biological process category, in molecular function and cellular component the number of upregulated genes is larger than that of downregulated genes (Figure 2).

**3.3. The Expression of Candidate Genes before and after Inoculation.** According to the functional annotation and classification of the DEGs, and related studies in previous literatures, 11 genes putatively encoding cysteine proteinase inhibitor, thaumatin-like protein, cytochrome p450, aspartyl protease family protein, pyruvate kinase, pathogenesis-related protein, thioredoxin-like 5, AP2/ERF transcription factor, NADPH oxidase, TIR-NBS-LRR resistance protein, and Rubisco subunit binding protein were hypothesized to be involved in canker resistance of TG9. To answer this question and to identify canker responsive genes, the expression levels of these candidate genes were evaluated before (0 hpi) and 24 h after Xcc inoculation (24 hpi).

Before inoculation higher expression levels of the tested genes were detected in TG9 than in WT except those encode aspartyl protease family protein, NADPH oxidase, and TIR-NBS-LRR resistance protein which showed no difference between TG9 and WT (Figure 3). However, at 24 hpi the expression levels of all genes were higher in TG9 than in WT. Moreover, it is interesting to see that Xcc inoculation upregulated the genes in both TG9 and WT as compared with absence of Xcc inoculation, such as thaumatin-like protein, cytochrome p450, pathogenesis-related protein, thioredoxin-like 5, AP2/ERF transcription factor, NADPH oxidase, TIR-NBS-LRR resistance protein, and Rubisco subunit binding protein (Figure 3). Of note, the gene encoding cysteine proteinase inhibitor expressed at high levels in TG9 with or without Xcc inoculation, but it was not detected in the WT (Figure 3). Our data suggested that the expression of these candidate genes were constitutively upregulated in the transgenic line and can be further induced by the Xcc inoculation, which provides important information and evidence for its potential role in canker disease resistance.

## 4. Discussion

In our previous study, ectopic expression of a polyamine biosynthetic gene (*MdSPDS1*) in sweet orange confers citrus canker resistance, and transcript levels of several defense-related genes were induced in the transgenic line [6]. Therefore, we speculate that global transcriptional levels of transgenic plants are regulated due to the overexpression of *MdSPDS1*, which may explain at the transcriptional level the enhanced resistance in the transgenic plants. To confirm this hypothesis, global transcriptional profiling of WT and TG9 was compared through hybridizing with Affymetrix Citrus GeneChip in the present study. Genechip, a high-throughput and effective technology for studying global transcriptional profiling, has been widely used for deciphering molecular responses to abiotic and biotic stresses and comparing transcriptome under different treatments [22–24].

In the current study, 666 genes were identified as DEGs, accounting for 1.97% of all transcripts in the citrus genechip. Among these DEGs, the number of upregulated genes was about twice as that of the downregulated ones, in line with the microarray data overexpressing a spermidine synthase gene in *Arabidopsis* [25]. This result indicated that overexpression of a polyamine biosynthetic gene may lead to more prominent induction of the global transcript level. To further understand these DEGs, the functional annotation and classification were conducted using Blast2GO software. Out of the DEGs 60.66% were annotated, 39.34% upregulated, and 21.32% downregulated. Those genes without an annotation, including NoBLAST, NoMapping, and NoAnnotation, may be attributed to scarcity of enough amount of information of selected database or parameter setting. The phenomenon is not distinct as it has been also reported in previous studies [26, 27]. After GO annotation, all these DEGs were classified into 33 categories involved in biological process, molecular function, and cellular component. Moreover, the KEGG pathways of upregulated DEGs were annotated for further understanding participant metabolic and cellular processes. Three categories and annotated KEGG pathways were subjected to more detailed discussion as follow.

**4.1. Genes Involved in Stimulus Response and Immune System Process.** According to the GO annotation, 68 upregulated genes were shown to be involved in stimulus response and immune system process (Table 2). Based on this functional classification, we speculate that these genes have important relevance to canker disease. For instance, the gene (Cit.8878.1.S1\_at) encoding major allergen pru had the highest fold change (8.63). This gene was also annotated as stress-related protein and pathogenesis-related (PR) protein 10, indicating that it may be associated with the pathogen defense. In this category, other genes include thaumatin-like protein,  $\beta$ -1,3-glucanase, AP2/ERF domain-containing transcription factor, ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporter, copper/zinc superoxide dismutase, disease resistance protein, glutathione-S-transferase, and aspartyl protease family protein.

Thaumatin-like protein (TLPs), categorized under the PR5 family, can be induced by various stresses, such as

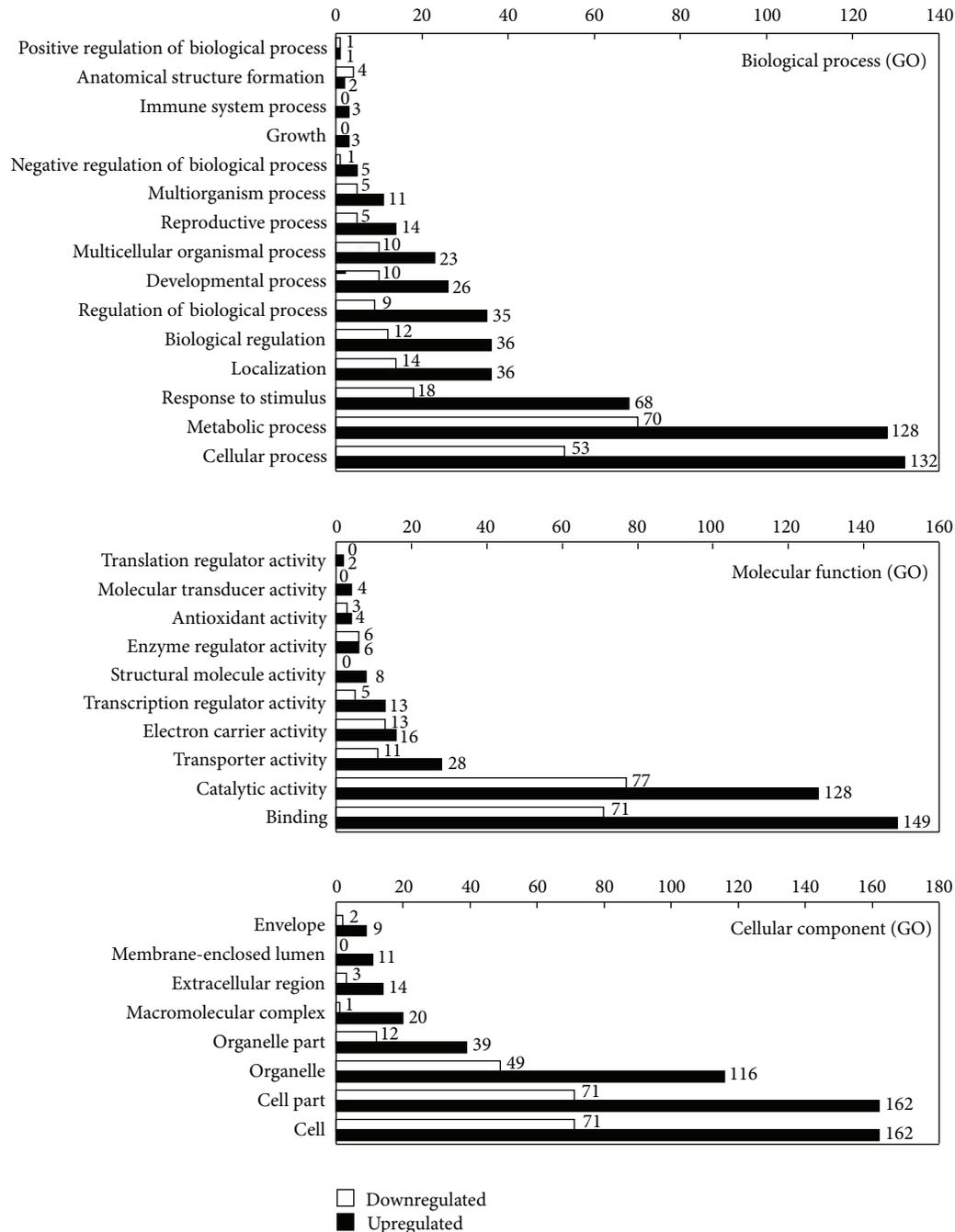


FIGURE 2: Functional categorization of upregulated and downregulated differentially expressed genes. 448 significantly upregulated and 218 significantly downregulated DEGs were categorized to biological process, molecular function, and cellular component based on GO annotation, and the represented number of each column was marked in the figure.

salinity, wound, and pathogen infection [28]. In addition, *in vitro* bioassays have shown that TLPs possess antifungal activity [29]. In the present study, expression analysis of TLPs before or after Xcc inoculation showed that TG9 had significant higher transcript levels than WT, in particularly after Xcc inoculation (Figure 3), indicating the function of TLPs on canker disease resistance.  $\beta$ -1,3-glucanase,

hydrolyzing the 1,3- $\beta$ -D-glucosidic linkages of  $\beta$ -1,3-glucan, belongs to PR2 family, has been shown to play a crucial role in plant pathogen defense [30–32]. AP2/ERF domain-containing transcription factor is an important plant-specific transcription factor, which has been suggested to play a critical role in stress response. Overexpression of AP2/ERF induced several PR genes expression and enhanced disease

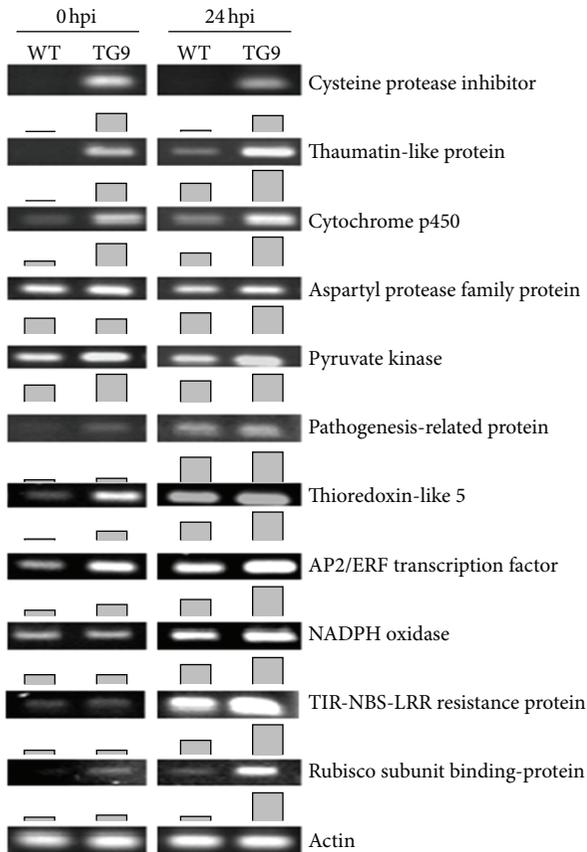


FIGURE 3: Expression of candidate genes in leaves of WT and TG9 infected or not with *Xanthomonas citri* subsp. *Citri* (Xcc). Eleven candidate genes putatively encoding cysteine proteinase inhibitor (Cit.8163.1.S1\_x\_at), thaumatin-like protein (Cit.11548.1.S1\_at), cytochrome p450 (Cit.4425.1.S1\_at), aspartyl protease family protein (Cit.28117.1.S1\_s\_at), pyruvate kinase (Cit.13055.1.S1\_at), pathogenesis-related protein (Cit.20495.1.S1\_at), thioredoxin-like 5 (Cit.5856.1.S1\_at), AP2/ERF transcription factor (Cit.17124.1.S1\_at), NADPH oxidase (Cit.6121.1.S1\_at), TIR-NBS-LRR resistance protein (Cit.6121.1.S1\_at), and Rubisco subunit binding protein (Cit.31932.1.S1\_at) were assessed at 0 and 24 h post inoculation (hpi) in WT and TG9 leaves *via* semiquantitative RT-PCR. Column diagram was the quantification data of corresponding bands using Quantity One software.

resistance in tobacco [33, 34]. In this study, AP2/ERF was induced by Xcc inoculation, and TG9 had a higher transcript level than WT (Figure 3), suggesting that AP2/ERF domain-containing transcription factor may be presumably implicated in citrus canker disease. ABC transporter, a membrane protein, exists in bacteria, fungi, animals, and plants and acts on absorption and secretion of many substrates. Martinoia et al. [35] reported that ABC transporter possibly involved in secretion of antimicrobial compounds and detoxification of some toxic metabolites in plant defence.

**4.2. Cell Wall-Related Genes.** Plant cell wall is a battlefield of host-pathogen interaction because the invasion of pathogen

must first break the physical barrier of plant cell wall, which constitutes the first line of pathogen defence [36–38]. In this study, 12 cell wall-related genes were significantly upregulated in TG9, including cysteine proteinase inhibitor, basic 7s globulin 2 precursor small subunit, glutathione-S-transferase, and some hypothetical cell wall proteins (Table 3). Cysteine proteinase inhibitor, a proteinase inhibitor, is categorized under the PR6 family, which plays important roles in plant defence [28, 39]. As shown in Figure 3, the gene encoding cysteine proteinase inhibitor (Cit.8163.1.S1\_x) was upregulated in TG9 before and after Xcc inoculation, but it was not detected in WT. Solomon et al. [40] reported that cysteine proteinase inhibitor can regulate the process of programmed cell death (PCD), an important step in HR. Therefore, cysteine proteinase inhibitor can possibly enhance disease resistance *via* regulating HR in plants, in agreement with an apparent HR of TG9 leaves in our previous work [6]. Among the 12 cell wall-related genes, Cit.14918.1.S1\_at was annotated as basic 7s globulin 2 precursor small subunit (the similarity was 100%) by blast2go or annotated as xyloglucan-specific endoglucanase inhibitor protein (XEGIP, the similarity was 99%) in NCBI database. XEGIP has been shown to be the newest class of plant-derived proteins that inhibit pathogen-secreted cell wall degrading enzymes [41, 42]. Cernadas et al. [22] also reported that canker disease inoculation induced upregulation of endoglucanase inhibitor protein in sweet orange. Therefore, we can speculate that the gene XEGIP is possibly involved in canker disease resistance *via* suppressing the plant cell wall degradation in the transgenic line. Glutathione-S-transferase (GST), a protein with multiple functions, is closely associated with detoxification of some hydrophobic and electrophilic compounds, transport of auxin and phenylpropanoids, and activation of phenylpropanoid metabolism as signalling molecules [43, 44]. GST has been proposed as a marker gene for pathogen reactions, and an increase in transcript level of GST gene has been shown to be relevant to pathogen challenge [28]. In this study, the transgenic line had higher expression levels of GST, suggesting that the former may exhibit a better detoxification and regulation capacity under biotic stress when compared with the wild type, leading to less serious damage.

**4.3. Transcription Factors Pertinent to Pathogen Attack.** It is well known that transcription factors (TFs) play a crucial role in abiotic and biotic stresses *via* regulating a series of downstream target genes. In this study, 13 TFs were identified in the upregulated genes, including AP2/ERF, MADS, BT4 (BTB and TAZ domain protein 4) protein, NAC, MYB, and several other unnamed TFs (Table 4). In an earlier work, Kasukabe et al. [25] reported that TFs like AP2/ERF, NAC, and MYB were upregulated in the transgenic *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants overexpressing *FSPDS* gene relative to the wild type. Moreover, 47 TFs, such as NAC, MYB, WRKY, and bZIP, were found to be upregulated in SPMS-overexpressing transgenic *Arabidopsis* [18]. Our data and earlier results demonstrate that modification of the polyamine synthesis may cause the transcription reprogramming in the transgenic plants, which may be ascribed to the regulatory role of

TABLE 2: Significantly upregulated genes in response to stimulus and involved in immune system process.

| Gene ID             | Seq. description                               | Hit ACC      | Fold change |
|---------------------|--|--------------|-------------|
| Cit.8878.1.S1_at    | Major allergen Pru                             | ABK06393     | 8.63139     |
| Cit.11548.1.S1_at   | Thaumatococcus-like protein                    | Q9SMH2       | 5.84254     |
| Cit.4426.1.S1_at    | Homogentisate geranyl geranyl transferase      | XP_002282953 | 5.63043     |
| Cit.9703.1.S1_at    | Beta-1,3-glucanase                             | CAA03908     | 5.45386     |
| Cit.29880.1.S1_at   | ATP binding                                    | XP_002517441 | 5.3541      |
| Cit.4504.1.S1_at    | Thiamin biosynthesis protein                   | XP_002525602 | 4.83609     |
| Cit.14918.1.S1_at   | Basic 7s globulin 2 precursor small            | XP_002517165 | 4.6577      |
| Cit.21616.1.S1_at   | abc transporter                                | CBI40242     | 4.6402      |
| Cit.9706.1.S1_s_at  | Beta-1,3-glucanase                             | ABQ45848     | 4.54013     |
| Cit.38637.1.S1_at   | Protein  | XP_002517054 | 4.25433     |
| Cit.28117.1.S1_s_at | Aspartyl protease family protein               | ABK28718     | 3.93758     |
| Cit.3949.1.S1_s_at  | Copper zinc superoxide dismutase               | ACC93637     | 3.85253     |
| Cit.17438.1.S1_at   | Protein  | XP_002284819 | 3.69927     |
| Cit.12005.1.S1_s_at | ATP-binding cassette                           | CBI40242     | 3.65824     |
| Cit.6364.1.S1_s_at  | Peptidase m                                    | XP_002518664 | 3.64541     |
| Cit.4504.1.S1_s_at  | Thiamin biosynthesis protein                   | XP_002525602 | 3.60992     |
| Cit.11209.1.S1_s_at | Nematode-resistance protein                    | XP_002268520 | 3.47979     |
| Cit.17124.1.S1_at   | AP2/ERF domain-containing transcription factor | NP_182011    | 3.3661      |
| Cit.35636.1.S1_s_at | Hypothetical protein                           | XP_002262662 | 3.30867     |
| Cit.9584.1.S1_x_at  | Glutathione s-transferase                      | XP_002273830 | 3.00065     |
| Cit.9587.1.S1_at    | Glutathione s-transferase                      | XP_002273830 | 2.91727     |
| Cit.916.1.S1_at     | Protein  | XP_002525204 | 2.89418     |
| Cit.31147.1.S1_at   | Disease resistance protein                     | CAN77656     | 2.82347     |
| Cit.9704.1.S1_at    | Beta-1,3-glucanase                             | ABQ45848     | 2.79617     |
| Cit.20853.1.S1_at   | Citrate synthase                               | ACU42176     | 2.79073     |
| Cit.9510.1.S1_s_at  | Glutathione s-transferase                      | XP_002530205 | 2.75554     |
| Cit.17124.1.S1_s_at | AP2/ERF domain-containing transcription factor | NP_182011    | 2.72797     |
| Cit.21717.1.S1_at   | Wound-induced protein win2                     | XP_002319077 | 2.68663     |
| Cit.28472.1.S1_at   | Protein  | XP_002320004 | 2.68478     |
| Cit.17374.1.S1_at   | Calcium binding protein                        | ABK06394     | 2.6752      |
| Cit.23704.1.S1_at   | Aspartyl protease family protein               | ABK28718     | 2.64168     |
| Cit.9587.1.S1_x_at  | Glutathione s-transferase                      | XP_002273830 | 2.62727     |
| Cit.2809.1.S1_s_at  | AP2 domain-containing transcription factor     | XP_002281709 | 2.62632     |
| Cit.6280.1.S1_at    | bt4 protein binding transcription regulator    | XP_002304319 | 2.60135     |
| Cit.12004.1.S1_at   | ATP-binding cassette                           | CBI30263     | 2.57256     |
| Cit.12589.1.S1_at   | Syntaxin                                       | XP_002326741 | 2.52495     |
| Cit.32844.1.S1_s_at | Glutathione s-transferase                      | XP_002520166 | 2.52047     |
| Cit.31254.1.S1_at   | ATP-binding cassette                           | CAN77838     | 2.47584     |
| Cit.12560.1.S1_s_at | erd15 protein                                  | XP_002268033 | 2.45013     |
| Cit.38633.1.S1_at   | Transparent testa 12                           | XP_002314825 | 2.43996     |
| Cit.24178.1.S1_at   | sec12-like protein 1                           | CBI40184     | 2.43778     |
| Cit.3550.1.S1_at    | Ankyrin repeat-containing                      | XP_002526791 | 2.38623     |
| Cit.28117.1.S1_at   | Aspartyl protease family protein               | ABK28718     | 2.32863     |
| Cit.9584.1.S1_s_at  | Glutathione s-transferase                      | XP_002273830 | 2.32824     |
| Cit.13439.1.S1_at   | DNA binding                                    | XP_002512121 | 2.32431     |
| Cit.31932.1.S1_at   | Rubisco subunit binding-protein beta           | XP_002514548 | 2.26026     |
| Cit.4131.1.S1_at    | Pyridoxal kinase                               | CBI33550     | 2.25534     |
| Cit.7994.1.S1_at    | Protein  | XP_002511077 | 2.22751     |

TABLE 2: Continued.

| Gene ID             | Seq. description                                 | Hit ACC      | Fold change |
|---------------------|--|--------------|-------------|
| Cit.5117.1.S1_at    | Universal stress protein                         | XP_002515296 | 2.2129      |
| Cit.4146.1.S1_at    | Serine palmitoyltransferase                      | CBI15735     | 2.21272     |
| Cit.10854.1.S1_s_at | Protein  | XP_002514963 | 2.20543     |
| Cit.21798.1.S1_at   | Glucosyl transferase                             | ACS87992     | 2.17486     |
| Cit.465.1.S1_s_at   | Thiamin biosynthetic enzyme                      | XP_002305603 | 2.17393     |
| Cit.1610.1.S1_at    | Peptidyl-prolyl cis-trans isomerase-like protein | XP_002271056 | 2.17052     |
| Cit.11040.1.S1_at   | Hydroxyacylglutathione hydrolase                 | XP_002329233 | 2.1672      |
| Cit.2333.1.S1_at    | NADPH oxidase                                    | XP_002511059 | 2.15579     |
| Cit.13055.1.S1_at   | Pyruvate kinase                                  | NP_001065749 | 2.14823     |
| Cit.26113.1.S1_at   | Phototropic-responsive nph3 family protein       | CAN63893     | 2.11134     |
| Cit.30576.1.S1_at   | Guanylyl cyclase                                 | XP_002277052 | 2.11123     |
| Cit.836.1.S1_s_at   | Protein  | XP_002520818 | 2.09287     |
| Cit.14371.1.S1_at   | Homogentisic acid geranylgeranyl transferase     | BAH10642     | 2.08956     |
| Cit.23824.1.S1_at   | Protein  | XP_002263043 | 2.08815     |
| Cit.32832.1.S1_at   | Protein  | XP_002269885 | 2.07239     |
| Cit.5555.1.S1_at    | cop9 complex subunit                             | XP_002302493 | 2.05901     |
| Cit.9144.1.S1_at    | ATP-dependent clp                                | XP_002511102 | 2.05338     |
| Cit.1554.1.S1_at    | Membrane protein                                 | CBI27668     | 2.03856     |
| Cit.35569.1.S1_s_at | Syntaxin   | XP_002326741 | 2.02263     |
| Cit.2495.1.S1_at    | RNA binding protein rp120                        | XP_002511064 | 2.01664     |

TABLE 3: Significantly upregulated cell wall-related genes.

| Gene ID             | Seq. description                            | Hit ACC      | Fold change |
|---------------------|---|--------------|-------------|
| Cit.8163.1.S1_x_at  | Cysteine proteinase inhibitor               | P37842       | 268.1240    |
| Cit.30421.1.S1_s_at | Cysteine proteinase inhibitor               | AAG38521     | 94.58230    |
| Cit.28011.1.S1_x_at | Cysteine proteinase inhibitor               | AAG38521     | 85.76650    |
| Cit.14918.1.S1_at   | Basic 7s globulin 2 precursor small subunit | XP_002517165 | 4.65770     |
| Cit.35636.1.S1_s_at | Hypothetical protein                        | XP_002262662 | 3.30867     |
| Cit.9510.1.S1_s_at  | Glutathione s-transferase                   | XP_002530205 | 2.75554     |
| Cit.14913.1.S1_at   | Class III chitinase                         | XP_002276365 | 2.68317     |
| Cit.30421.1.S1_x_at | Cysteine proteinase inhibitor               | AAG38521     | 2.47166     |
| Cit.9064.1.S1_x_at  | 40s ribosomal protein s9                    | XP_002511557 | 2.06885     |
| Cit.9144.1.S1_at    | ATP-dependent clp                           | XP_002511102 | 2.05338     |
| Cit.2495.1.S1_at    | RNA binding protein rp120                   | XP_002511064 | 2.01664     |
| Cit.9064.1.S1_s_at  | 40s ribosomal protein s9                    | XP_002511557 | 2.00929     |

polyamines. TG9 contained higher level of spermine, which has been proposed as a signal molecule in previous studies [11, 14]. The upregulation of an array of the TFs suggests that the transgenic plants possess a robust system of transcriptional modulation towards the disease tolerance by regulating a large spectrum of relevant target genes of different TFs. Implication of the corresponding TFs in biotic stress has been experimentally corroborated in earlier studies [45–50]. For example, Nakashima et al. [48] reported transgenic rice transformed with an NAC gene displayed enhanced resistance to blight disease. In another work, Vaillau et al. [50] showed that overexpression of an MYB gene in *Arabidopsis thaliana* and tobacco conferred resistance to both bacteria and fungus.

Apart from the abovementioned TFs, it is interesting to find that the TFs involved in flowering regulation, such as MADS and FLC (flowering locus C) [51], were also upregulated in the TG9. Upregulation of MADS and FLC in TG9 suggests that overexpression of *MdSPDS1* has led to alteration of gene network associated with flowering in the transgenic plant. Although it will need time to compare the flowering dynamics between the transgenic line and WT, the polyamines have been shown to participate in the physiological process of flowering in plants [52, 53].

**4.4. Potential KEGG Pathways Involved in Defence.** To further understand the metabolic and cellular processes involved in defence, KEGG pathways of the upregulated DEGs were

TABLE 4: Significantly upregulated transcription factor related genes.

| Gene ID             | Seq. description   | Hit ACC      | Fold change |
|---------------------|--|--------------|-------------|
| Cit.17124.1.S1_at   | AP2/ERF domain-containing transcription factor                             | NP_182011    | 3.36610     |
| Cit.15253.1.S1_s_at | MADS-domain transcription factor   | XP_002273223 | 3.21612     |
| Cit.17124.1.S1_s_at | AP2/ERF domain-containing transcription factor                             | NP_182011    | 2.72797     |
| Cit.2809.1.S1_s_at  | AP2 domain-containing transcription factor                                 | XP_002281709 | 2.62632     |
| Cit.6280.1.S1_at    | BT4 (BTB and TAZ domain protein 4) protein binding transcription regulator | XP_002304319 | 2.60135     |
| Cit.39092.1.S1_at   | NAC domain protein; IPR003441  | XP_002300866 | 2.30719     |
| Cit.29898.1.S1_at   | Unnamed protein product  | CBI21863     | 2.20763     |
| Cit.3005.1.S1_at    | FLC-like 1 splice variant 4  | ACB72865     | 2.14257     |
| Cit.8950.1.S1_at    | AP2/ERF domain-containing transcription factor                             | ABB89755     | 2.13449     |
| Cit.30576.1.S1_at   | Guanylyl cyclase   | XP_002277052 | 2.11123     |
| Cit.14044.1.S1_at   | Transcription factor, putative   | XP_002514876 | 2.06065     |
| Cit.15941.1.S1_at   | Chromatin remodeling complex subunit                                       | ABA18099     | 2.05183     |
| Cit.35206.1.S1_at   | MYB family transcription factor  | FR828559     | 2.00112     |

annotated by Blast2GO software. As shown in Supplemental Table S3, the annotated KEGG pathways included carbohydrate metabolism, energy metabolism, lipid metabolism, nucleotide metabolism, amino acid metabolism, cofactors and vitamins metabolism, biosynthesis of polyketides, terpenoids, alkaloids, hormones and other secondary metabolites, and phosphatidylinositol signaling transduction process.

Starch and sucrose not only serve as typical carbon and energy sources, but also play important roles in plant defense. Sucrose has been recognized as an endogenous signal to induce defense responses against pathogens [54]. Recently, Singh and Shah [55] reported that starch and sucrose contents significantly accumulated in the green peach aphid infested *Arabidopsis* and tomato leaves. Starch accumulation has been suggested to facilitate the host plant to generate a secondary sink that suppresses the insect to manipulate host metabolism [55]. Improved metabolism of starch and sucrose in TG9 possibly provides energy and signaling to the plant against Xcc attack. Over the past three decades, glutathione was gradually known to be involved in plant defense reactions and as a signaling molecule to induce various defense genes, and it has also been reported to crosstalk with a variety of hormone-related defense signaling, such as salicylic acid (SA), jasmonic acid (JA), ethylene (ET), and abscisic acid (ABA) [56]. Höller et al. [57] reported that enhanced glutathione metabolism was correlated with sulfur-induced resistance in *tobacco mosaic virus*-infected tobacco plants. Therefore, we could speculate that enhanced glutathione metabolism in TG9 is a potential mechanism for the enhanced Xcc resistance. On the other hand, biosynthesis of other compounds, such as cytochrome P450, phenylpropanoids, and plant hormones has been well documented to be involved in pathogen defense. For example, cytochrome P450 plays critical roles in the biosynthesis of defense-related compounds, hormones, and signaling molecules [58]. And it is interesting to find that a number of cytochrome P450-related genes were induced in Xcc-inoculated Meiwa kumquat (*Fortunella crassifolia*) in our previous study [59]. Phenylpropanoids, such as lignin

and lignans, coumarins, and flavonoids, can function as preformed and inducible antimicrobial compounds or as signal molecules in plant-microbe interactions [60]. The phytohormones, including SA, JA, ET, and ABA, have been well known as important signaling molecular to induce plant defense reactions after pathogens attack [61]. Based on these illustrations, it is surmised that the pathways related to starch and sucrose metabolism, glutathione metabolism, metabolism of xenobiotics by cytochrome P450, biosynthesis of phenylpropanoids, and plant hormones may be significantly modulated in TG9, constituting an important defence against the pathogen attack.

## 5. Conclusion

Global transcriptional profiling was compared between WT and TG9 by hybridizing with Affymetrix Citrus GeneChip in this study. In total, 666 DEGs were identified, including 448 upregulated genes and 218 downregulated genes. After functional annotation and classification, the DEGs implicated in stimulus response and immune system process, cell wall and transcriptional regulation, and cellular and metabolism processes, such as starch and sucrose metabolism, glutathione metabolism, biosynthesis of phenylpropanoids, and plant hormones were hypothesized to play major roles in the canker resistance of TG9. Our data suggest that genetic engineering of a polyamine biosynthetic gene has a profound impact on the transcriptome of the transgenic plants. In the future, extra work is required to verify the function of the DEGs in the canker tolerance of the transgenic line. The present work lays groundwork for deciphering the molecular events of the transgenic line and for tapping desirable genes that hold great potential for genetic engineering aiming at improving biotic stress tolerance.

## Acknowledgments

This work is financially supported by National Science Foundation of China (30921002), Special Fund for Agro-scientific

Research in the Public Interest (201003067), the National High Technology Research and Development Program (863 Program) of China (2011AA100205), and Hubei Provincial Natural Science Foundation (2009CDA080).

## References

- [1] A. M. Brunings and D. W. Gabriel, "Xanthomonas citri: breaking the surface," *Molecular Plant Pathology*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 141–157, 2003.
- [2] J. H. Graham, T. R. Gottwald, J. Cubero, and D. S. Achor, "Xanthomonas axonopodis pv. citri: factors affecting successful eradication of citrus canker," *Molecular Plant Pathology*, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 1–15, 2004.
- [3] A. K. Das, "Citrus canker—a review," *Journal of Applied Horticulture*, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 52–60, 2003.
- [4] J. M. Barbosa-Mendes, F. D. A. A. M. Filho, A. B. Filho, R. Harakava, S. V. Beer, and B. M. J. Mendes, "Genetic transformation of *Citrus sinensis* cv. Hamlin with hrpN gene from *Erwinia amylovora* and evaluation of the transgenic lines for resistance to citrus canker," *Scientia Horticulturae*, vol. 122, no. 1, pp. 109–115, 2009.
- [5] B. M. J. Mendes, S. C. Cardoso, R. L. Boscaroli-Camargo, R. B. Cruz, F. A. A. Mourão Filho, and A. B. Filho, "Reduction in susceptibility to *Xanthomonas axonopodis* pv. *citri* in transgenic *Citrus sinensis* expressing the rice *Xa21* gene," *Plant Pathology*, vol. 59, no. 1, pp. 68–75, 2010.
- [6] X. Z. Fu, C. W. Chen, Y. Wang, J. H. Liu, and T. Moriguchi, "Ectopic expression of *MdSPDS1* in sweet orange (*Citrus sinensis* Osbeck) reduces canker susceptibility: involvement of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> production and transcriptional alteration," *BMC Plant Biology*, vol. 11, article 55, 2011.
- [7] T. Cowley and D. R. Walters, "Polyamine metabolism in barley reacting hypersensitively to the powdery mildew fungus *Blumeria graminis* f. sp. *hordei*," *Plant Cell and Environment*, vol. 25, no. 3, pp. 461–468, 2002.
- [8] M. Rodríguez-Kessler, O. A. Ruiz, S. Maiale, J. Ruiz-Herrera, and J. F. Jiménez-Bremont, "Polyamine metabolism in maize tumors induced by *Ustilago maydis*," *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, vol. 46, no. 8–9, pp. 805–814, 2008.
- [9] H. Yoda, Y. Yamaguchi, and H. Sano, "Induction of hypersensitive cell death by hydrogen peroxide produced through polyamine degradation in tobacco plants," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 132, no. 4, pp. 1973–1981, 2003.
- [10] P. N. Moschou, P. F. Sarris, N. Skandalis et al., "Engineered polyamine catabolism preinduces tolerance of tobacco to bacteria and oomycetes," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 149, no. 4, pp. 1970–1981, 2009.
- [11] H. Yamakawa, H. Kamada, M. Satoh, and Y. Ohashi, "Spermine is a salicylate-independent endogenous inducer for both tobacco acidic pathogenesis-related proteins and resistance against tobacco mosaic virus infection," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 118, no. 4, pp. 1213–1222, 1998.
- [12] M. Marina, S. J. Maiale, F. R. Rossi et al., "Apoplastic polyamine oxidation plays different roles in local responses of tobacco to infection by the necrotrophic fungus *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* and the biotrophic bacterium *Pseudomonas viridiflava*," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 147, no. 4, pp. 2164–2178, 2008.
- [13] L. Lazzarato, G. Trebbi, C. Pagnucco, C. Franchin, P. Torrigiani, and L. Betti, "Exogenous spermidine, arsenic and  $\beta$ -aminobutyric acid modulate tobacco resistance to tobacco mosaic virus, and affect local and systemic glucosylsalicylic acid levels and arginine decarboxylase gene expression in tobacco leaves," *Journal of Plant Physiology*, vol. 166, no. 1, pp. 90–100, 2009.
- [14] Y. Mitsuya, Y. Takahashi, T. Berberich et al., "Spermine signaling plays a significant role in the defense response of *Arabidopsis thaliana* to cucumber mosaic virus," *Journal of Plant Physiology*, vol. 166, no. 6, pp. 626–643, 2009.
- [15] Y. Takahashi, T. Berberich, A. Miyazaki, S. Seo, Y. Ohashi, and T. Kusano, "Spermine signalling in tobacco: activation of mitogen-activated protein kinases by spermine is mediated through mitochondrial dysfunction," *The Plant Journal*, vol. 36, no. 6, pp. 820–829, 2003.
- [16] Y. Takahashi, Y. Uehara, T. Berberich et al., "A subset of hypersensitive response marker genes, including *HSR203J*, is the downstream target of a spermine signal transduction pathway in tobacco," *The Plant Journal*, vol. 40, no. 4, pp. 586–595, 2004.
- [17] G. H. M. Sagor, R. Z. Cong, T. Berberich, H. Takahashi, Y. Takahashi, and T. Kusano, "Spermine signaling in defense reaction against avirulent viral pathogen in *Arabidopsis thaliana*," *Plant Signaling and Behavior*, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 316–318, 2009.
- [18] M. E. Gonzalez, F. Marco, E. G. Minguet et al., "Perturbation of *Spermine synthase* gene expression and transcript profiling provide new insights on the role of the tetraamine spermine in *Arabidopsis* defense against *Pseudomonas viridiflava*," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 156, pp. 2266–2277, 2011.
- [19] A. Conesa, S. Götz, J. M. García-Gómez, J. Terol, M. Talón, and M. Robles, "Blast2GO: a universal tool for annotation, visualization and analysis in functional genomics research," *Bioinformatics*, vol. 21, no. 18, pp. 3674–3676, 2005.
- [20] L. J. Pillitteri, C. J. Lovatt, and L. L. Walling, "Isolation and characterization of *LEAFY* and *APETALA1* homologues from *Citrus sinensis* L. Osbeck 'Washington'," *Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science*, vol. 129, no. 6, pp. 846–856, 2004.
- [21] Y. Z. Liu, Q. Liu, N. G. Tao, and X. X. Deng, "Efficient isolation of RNA from fruit peel and pulp of ripening navel orange (*Citrus sinensis* Osbeck)," *Journal of Huazhong Agricultural University*, vol. 25, pp. 300–304, 2006.
- [22] R. A. Cernadas, L. R. Camillo, and C. E. Benedetti, "Transcriptional analysis of the sweet orange interaction with the citrus canker pathogens *Xanthomonas axonopodis* pv. *citri* and *Xanthomonas axonopodis* pv. *aurantifolii*," *Molecular Plant Pathology*, vol. 9, no. 5, pp. 609–631, 2008.
- [23] W. Miao, X. Wang, C. Song, Y. Wang, Y. Ren, and J. Wang, "Transcriptome analysis of *Hpa1(Xoo)* transformed cotton revealed constitutive expression of genes in multiple signalling pathways related to disease resistance," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 61, no. 15, pp. 4263–4275, 2010.
- [24] W. Sun, X. Xu, H. Zhu et al., "Comparative transcriptomic profiling of a salt-tolerant wild tomato species and a salt-sensitive tomato cultivar," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 51, no. 6, pp. 997–1006, 2010.
- [25] Y. Kasukabe, L. He, K. Nada, S. Misawa, I. Ihara, and S. Tachibana, "Overexpression of Spermidine synthase enhances tolerance to multiple environmental stresses and up-regulates the expression of various stress-regulated genes in transgenic *Arabidopsis thaliana*," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 45, no. 6, pp. 712–722, 2004.
- [26] E. Peatman, J. Terhune, P. Baoprasertkul et al., "Microarray analysis of gene expression in the blue catfish liver reveals early activation of the MHC class I pathway after infection with

- Edwardsiella ictaluri*," *Molecular Immunology*, vol. 45, no. 2, pp. 553–566, 2008.
- [27] S. Nishiuchi, K. Fujihara, S. Liu, and T. Takano, "Analysis of expressed sequence tags from a NaHCO<sub>3</sub>-treated alkali-tolerant plant, *Chloris virgata*," *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, vol. 48, no. 4, pp. 247–255, 2010.
- [28] N. S. Jwa, G. K. Agrawal, S. Tamogami et al., "Role of defense/stress-related marker genes, proteins and secondary metabolites in defining rice self-defense mechanisms," *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, vol. 44, no. 5-6, pp. 261–273, 2006.
- [29] J. Hejgaard, S. Jacobsen, and I. Svendsen, "Two antifungal thaumatin-like proteins from barley grain," *FEBS Letters*, vol. 291, no. 1, pp. 127–131, 1991.
- [30] E. Jongedijk, H. Tigelaar, J. S. C. van Roekel et al., "Synergistic activity of chitinases and  $\beta$ -1,3-glucanases enhances fungal resistance in transgenic tomato plants," *Euphytica*, vol. 85, no. 1–3, pp. 173–180, 1995.
- [31] M. Lusso and J. Kuć, "The effect of sense and antisense expression of the PR-N gene for  $\beta$ -1,3-glucanase on disease resistance of tobacco to fungi and viruses," *Physiological and Molecular Plant Pathology*, vol. 49, no. 4, pp. 267–283, 1996.
- [32] R. Enrique, F. Siciliano, M. A. Favaro et al., "Novel demonstration of RNAi in citrus reveals importance of citrus callose synthase in defence against *Xanthomonas citri* subsp. *citri*," *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 394–407, 2011.
- [33] J. M. Park, C. J. Park, S. B. Lee, B. K. Ham, R. Shin, and K. H. Paek, "Overexpression of the tobacco *Tsi1* gene encoding an EREBP/AP2-type transcription factor enhances resistance against pathogen attack and osmotic stress in tobacco," *Plant Cell*, vol. 13, no. 5, pp. 1035–1046, 2001.
- [34] G. Zhang, M. Chen, L. Li et al., "Overexpression of the soybean *GmERF3* gene, an AP2/ERF type transcription factor for increased tolerances to salt, drought, and diseases in transgenic tobacco," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 60, no. 13, pp. 3781–3796, 2009.
- [35] E. Martinoia, M. Klein, M. Geisler et al., "Multifunctionality of plant ABC transporters—more than just detoxifiers," *Planta*, vol. 214, no. 3, pp. 345–355, 2002.
- [36] S. Vorwerk, S. Somerville, and C. Somerville, "The role of plant cell wall polysaccharide composition in disease resistance," *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 203–209, 2004.
- [37] D. Cantu, A. R. Vicente, J. M. Labavitch, A. B. Bennett, and A. L. T. Powell, "Strangers in the matrix: plant cell walls and pathogen susceptibility," *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 13, no. 11, pp. 610–617, 2008.
- [38] S. Lagaert, T. Beliën, and G. Volckaert, "Plant cell walls: protecting the barrier from degradation by microbial enzymes," *Seminars in Cell and Developmental Biology*, vol. 20, no. 9, pp. 1064–1073, 2009.
- [39] A. Ryan, "Protease inhibitors in plants: genes for improving defenses against insects and pathogens," *Annual Review of Phytopathology*, vol. 28, pp. 425–449, 1990.
- [40] M. Solomon, B. Belenghi, M. Delledonne, E. Menachem, and A. Levine, "The involvement of cysteine proteases and protease inhibitor genes in the regulation of programmed cell death in plants," *The Plant Cell*, vol. 11, no. 3, pp. 431–443, 1999.
- [41] Q. Qin, C. W. Bergmann, J. K. C. Rose et al., "Characterization of a tomato protein that inhibits a xyloglucan-specific endoglucanase," *The Plant Journal*, vol. 34, no. 3, pp. 327–338, 2003.
- [42] N. Juge, "Plant protein inhibitors of cell wall degrading enzymes," *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 11, no. 7, pp. 359–367, 2006.
- [43] K. A. Marrs, "The functions and regulation of glutathione S-transferases in plants," *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, vol. 47, no. 1, pp. 127–158, 1996.
- [44] J. D. Dean, P. H. Goodwin, and T. Hsiang, "Induction of glutathione S-transferase genes of *Nicotiana benthamiana* following infection by *Colletotrichum destructivum* and *C. orbiculare* and involvement of one in resistance," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 56, no. 416, pp. 1525–1533, 2005.
- [45] M. Collinge and T. Boller, "Differential induction of two potato genes, *Stprx2* and *StNAC*, in response to infection by *Phytophthora infestans* and to wounding," *Plant Molecular Biology*, vol. 46, no. 5, pp. 521–529, 2001.
- [46] D. Hegedus, M. Yu, D. Baldwin et al., "Molecular characterization of *Brassica napus* NAC domain transcriptional activators induced in response to biotic and abiotic stress," *Plant Molecular Biology*, vol. 53, no. 3, pp. 383–397, 2003.
- [47] T. Ren, F. Qu, and T. J. Morris, "HRT gene function requires interaction between a NAC protein and viral capsid protein to confer resistance to turnip crinkle virus," *The Plant Cell*, vol. 12, no. 10, pp. 1917–1925, 2000.
- [48] K. Nakashima, L. S. P. Tran, D. van Nguyen et al., "Functional analysis of a NAC-type transcription factor OsNAC6 involved in abiotic and biotic stress-responsive gene expression in rice," *The Plant Journal*, vol. 51, no. 4, pp. 617–630, 2007.
- [49] Y. Yang and D. F. Klessig, "Isolation and characterization of a tobacco mosaic virus-inducible myb oncogene homolog from tobacco," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 93, no. 25, pp. 14972–14977, 1996.
- [50] F. Vaillau, X. Daniel, M. Tronchet, J. L. Montillet, C. Triantaphyllidis, and D. Roby, "A R2R3-MYB gene, *AtMYB30*, acts as a positive regulator of the hypersensitive cell death program in plants in response to pathogen attack," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 99, no. 15, pp. 10179–10184, 2002.
- [51] S. D. Michaels and R. M. Amasino, "*FLOWERING LOCUS C* encodes a novel MADS domain protein that acts as a repressor of flowering," *The Plant Cell*, vol. 11, no. 5, pp. 949–956, 1999.
- [52] P. T. Evans and R. L. Malmberg, "Do polyamines have roles in plant development," *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, vol. 40, pp. 235–269, 1989.
- [53] J. H. Liu and T. Moriguchi, "Changes in free polyamines and gene expression during peach flower development," *Biologia Plantarum*, vol. 51, no. 3, pp. 530–532, 2007.
- [54] M. R. B. Moghaddam and W. van den Ende, "Sugars and plant innate immunity," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 63, no. 11, pp. 3989–3998, 2012.
- [55] V. Singh and J. Shah, "Tomato responds to green peach aphid infestation with the activation of trehalose metabolism and starch accumulation," *Plant Signaling and Behavior*, vol. 7, no. 6, pp. 605–607, 2012.
- [56] S. Ghanta and S. Chattopadhyay, "Glutathione as a signaling molecule another challenge to pathogens," *Plant Signaling and Behavior*, vol. 6, no. 6, pp. 783–788, 2011.
- [57] K. Höller, L. Király, A. Künstler et al., "Enhanced glutathione metabolism is correlated with sulfur-induced resistance in tobacco mosaic virus-infected genetically susceptible *Nicotiana tabacum* plants," *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions*, vol. 23, no. 11, pp. 1448–1459, 2010.

- [58] M. A. Schuler and D. Werck-Reichhart, "Functional genomics of P450s," *Annual Review of Plant Biology*, vol. 54, pp. 629–667, 2003.
- [59] X. Z. Fu, X. Q. Gong, Y. X. Zhang, Y. Wang, and J. H. Liu, "Different transcriptional response to *Xanthomonas citri* subsp. *citri* between Kumquat and Sweet Orange with contrasting canker tolerance," *PLoS one*, vol. 7, no. 7, Article ID 0041790, 2012.
- [60] M. A. Naoumkina, Q. Zhao, L. Gallego-Giraldo, X. Dai, P. X. Zhao, and R. A. Dixon, "Genome-wide analysis of phenylpropanoid defence pathways," *Molecular Plant Pathology*, vol. 11, no. 6, pp. 829–846, 2010.
- [61] R. Bari and J. D. G. Jones, "Role of plant hormones in plant defence responses," *Plant Molecular Biology*, vol. 69, no. 4, pp. 473–488, 2009.

## Review Article

# Roles of Organic Acid Anion Secretion in Aluminium Tolerance of Higher Plants

Lin-Tong Yang,<sup>1,2</sup> Yi-Ping Qi,<sup>3</sup> Huan-Xin Jiang,<sup>2,4</sup> and Li-Song Chen<sup>1,2,5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Agricultural Resources and Environmental Sciences, College of Resources and Environmental Sciences, Fujian Agriculture and Forestry University, Fuzhou 350002, China

<sup>2</sup> Institute of Horticultural Plant Physiology, Biochemistry, and Molecular Biology, Fujian Agriculture and Forestry University, Fuzhou 350002, China

<sup>3</sup> Institute of Materia Medica, Fujian Academy of Medical Sciences, Fuzhou 350001, China

<sup>4</sup> Department of Life Sciences, College of Life Sciences, Fujian Agriculture and Forestry University, Fuzhou 350002, China

<sup>5</sup> Department of Horticulture, College of Horticulture, Fujian Agriculture and Forestry University, Fuzhou 350002, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Li-Song Chen; [lisongchen2002@hotmail.com](mailto:lisongchen2002@hotmail.com)

Received 16 July 2012; Revised 4 October 2012; Accepted 30 October 2012

Academic Editor: Margarita Rodríguez Kessler

Copyright © 2013 Lin-Tong Yang et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Approximately 30% of the world's total land area and over 50% of the world's potential arable lands are acidic. Furthermore, the acidity of the soils is gradually increasing as a result of the environmental problems including some farming practices and acid rain. At mildly acidic or neutral soils, aluminium (Al) occurs primarily as insoluble deposits and is essentially biologically inactive. However, in many acidic soils throughout the tropics and subtropics, Al toxicity is a major factor limiting crop productivity. The Al-induced secretion of organic acid (OA) anions, mainly citrate, oxalate, and malate, from roots is the best documented mechanism of Al tolerance in higher plants. Increasing evidence shows that the Al-induced secretion of OA anions may be related to the following several factors, including (a) anion channels or transporters, (b) internal concentrations of OA anions in plant tissues, (d) temperature, (e) root plasma membrane (PM) H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase, (f) magnesium (Mg), and (e) phosphorus (P). Genetically modified plants and cells with higher Al tolerance by overexpressing genes for the secretion and the biosynthesis of OA anions have been obtained. In addition, some aspects needed to be further studied are also discussed.

## 1. Introduction

Approximately 30% of the world's total land area and over 50% of the world's potential arable lands are acidic [1]. Furthermore, the acidity of the soils is gradually increasing as a result of the environmental problems including some farming practices and acid rain. Soil pH decreased significantly from the 1980s to the 2000s in the major Chinese crop-production areas [2]. Aluminium (Al) is the most abundant metal and the third most abundant element in the earth's crust after oxygen (O) and silicon (Si), comprising approximately 7% of its mass [3]. At mildly acidic or neutral soils, it occurs primarily as insoluble deposits and is essentially biologically inactive. In acidic solutions (pH < 5.0), Al becomes soluble and available to plants in the Al<sup>3+</sup> and Al(OH)<sup>2+</sup> forms [4]. Micromolar

concentration of Al<sup>3+</sup> can rapidly inhibit root growth. The subsequent impairments on water and nutrient uptake lead to poor growth and productivity [5]. Therefore, in many acidic soils throughout the tropics and subtropics, Al toxicity is a major factor limiting crop productivity [6]. Many plants have evolved different mechanisms for detoxifying Al externally, including secretion of Al-chelating substances (e.g., organic acid (OA) anions, phosphate (Pi), and phenolic compounds) from the roots, increased pH in the rhizosphere, modified cell wall, redistribution of Al, and efflux of Al [6–9]. Increasing evidence shows that the Al-induced secretion of OA anions from roots is a major mechanism leading to Al tolerance in higher plants [6, 9–15]. In this paper, we review the roles of the Al-induced secretion of OA anions from roots in Al tolerance of higher plants.

## 2. Aluminium-Induced Secretion of Organic Acid Anions from Roots

The Al-induced secretion of OA anions, mainly citrate, oxalate, and malate, from roots is the best documented mechanism of Al tolerance in higher plants. Plants differ in the species of OA anions secreted, secretion patterns, temperature sensitivity, response to inhibitors, and dose response to Al (see [9, 13], Table 1). Since the first report on the Al-induced secretion of malate from wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) roots [16], increasing evidence shows that many Al-tolerant species or cultivars are able to secrete high levels of citrate, malate, and/or oxalate from roots when exposed to Al, including barley (*Hordeum vulgare*) [17], maize (*Zea mays*) [18], buckwheat (*Fagopyrum esculentum*) [19, 20], rye (*Secale cereale*) [21], soybean (*Glycine max*) [22, 23], *Citrus junos* [24], sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*) [25], triticale (× *Triticosecale* Wittmark) [26], *Polygonum* spp. [27], *Paraserianthes falcataria* [28], *Lespedeza bicolor* [29], *Citrus grandis*, and *Citrus sinensis* [30, 31]. All these OA anions (citrate, oxalate, and malate) secreted from plant roots can form stable, nontoxic complexes with Al in the rhizosphere, thereby preventing the binding of Al to cellular components, resulting in detoxification of Al [9, 12]. Of the three OA anions, citrate has the highest chelating activity for Al followed by oxalate and malate [9]. The Al-induced secretion of OA anions is localized to the root apex, which is in agreement with the targeting site for Al toxicity [20, 32, 33] and their secretion is highly specific to Al, neither phosphorus (P) deficiency nor other polyvalent cations result in the secretion of OA anions [20, 30, 34–38]. Based on the timing of secretion, two patterns of Al-induced OA anion secretion have been proposed [10, 11]. In Pattern I plants, no discernible delay is observed between the addition of Al and the onset of OA anion secretion such as buckwheat [39], tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*) [40], and wheat [37]. In this case, Al may simply activate a transporter in the plasma membrane (PM) to initiate OA anion secretion, and the induction of genes is not required [9, 11]. In Pattern II plants, OA anion secretion is delayed for several hours after exposure to Al such as in rye [22], *Cassia tora* [39], *C. junos* [24], soybean [41], *L. bicolor* [29], and triticale [26]. In this case, Al may induce the expression of genes and the synthesis of proteins involved in OA metabolism or in the transport of OA anions [12]. Yang et al. investigated the effects of a protein-synthesis inhibitor (cycloheximide, CHM) on the Al-induced secretion of OA anions from the roots of buckwheat, a typical Pattern I plant, and *C. tora*, a typical Pattern II plants, suggesting that both *de novo* synthesis and activation of an anion channel are needed for the Al-activated secretion of citrate in *C. tora*, but in buckwheat the PM protein responsible for oxalate secretion preexisted [39]. Although the Al-induced secretion of OA anions has been well documented, there is a lack of correlation between OA anion secretion and Al tolerance in some plant species. For example, the Al-induced secretion of OA anions (citrate and oxalate) cannot account for the genotypic differences in Al tolerance in maize, soybean, and buckwheat cultivars [42–44]. Wenzl et al. observed that the secretion of OA anions from Al-treated signalgrass

(*Brachiaria decumbens*) apices was three- to 30-times smaller than that from Al-treated apices of buckwheat, maize, and wheat (all much more sensitive to Al than signalgrass) [45]. Ishikawa et al. investigated the amount of malate and citrate in Al media of seven plant species (Al tolerance order: *Brachiaria brizantha*, rice (*Oryza sativa*), and tea (*Camellia sinensis*) > maize > pea (*Pisum sativum*) and *C. tora* > barley) and of two cultivars with differential Al tolerance each in five plant species (rice, maize, wheat, pea, and sorghum). They did not observe any correlation of Al tolerance among some plant species or between two cultivars in some plant species with the amount of citrate and malate in Al media [46]. Yang et al. showed that eight oxalate accumulator cultivars from four species including *Amaranthus* spp., buckwheat, spinach (*Spinacia oleracea*), and tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) secreted oxalate rapidly under Al stress, but oxalate secretion was not related to their Al tolerance [47]. Therefore, it is reasonable to assume that some plant species may contain other (stronger) mechanisms, which mask the effect of OA anions and/or that the Al-induced secretion of OA anions is too low to be an effective mechanism [44, 48–50]. In this section, we will discuss several aspects that have been implicated in the regulation of the Al-induced OA anion secretion.

**2.1. Anion Channels or Transporters.** From the experiments with anion channel and carrier inhibitors, the Al-activated secretion of OA anions is mediated through anion channels and/or carriers [9, 20, 37, 69]. As early as 1995, Ryan et al. observed that inhibitors of anion channels inhibited the Al-activated secretion of malate from wheat roots, providing evidence that Al might activate malate secretion *via* a channel in the PM in the apical cells of Al-tolerant wheat cells [37]. Increasing evidence shows that the influence of anion channel inhibitors on the Al-activated secretion of OA anions depends on the species of OA anions secreted, plant species, inhibitor concentration, and species (see [13, 30, 37, 62], Table 1). Li et al. observed that two citrate carrier inhibitors (pyridoxal 5'-phosphate (PP) and phenylisothiocyanate (PITC)) effectively inhibited citrate secretion, meaning that the Al-activated citrate from rye roots is mediated by citrate carrier [21]. Yang et al. [36] and Li et al. [63] showed that the Al-activated secretion of citrate from rice bean (*Vigna umbellata*) and *Stylosanthes* spp. roots was inhibited by both anion channel and carrier inhibitors, indicating the possible involvement of both the citrate carrier and anion channel in the Al-activated citrate secretion. Although the use of inhibitors can be indicative of the type of transport protein involved in OA anion secretion, they do not provide definitive evidence because most inhibitors will eventually affect transport processes that can happen nonspecifically depending on the concentration and period of application. The use of patch clamp technique, which directly measures the transport activity, provides a much stronger evidence that anion channels are involved in the secretion of OA anions from roots under Al stress [69–72]. To date, two families of membrane transporters, the Al-activated malate transporter (ALMT) and the multidrug

TABLE 1: Characteristics of the aluminum- (Al-) induced secretion of organic acid (OA) anions from roots of different plant species.

| Plant species   | OA anions secreted | Secretion pattern           | Dose response           | Temperature sensitivity   | Effective inhibitors       | References       |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| <i>Acacia mangium</i>   | Citrate            | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [28]             |
| <i>Acacia auriculiformis</i>                                  | Oxalate, citrate   | NA                          | P                       | NA                        | NA                         | [51]             |
| <i>Arabidopsis thaliana</i>                                   | Citrate, malate    | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [52, 53]         |
| Barley ( <i>Hordeum vulgare</i> )                             | Citrate            | I                           | A                       | P                         | NiE, A9C                   | [17]             |
| Buckwheat ( <i>Fagopyrum esculentum</i> )                     | Oxalate            | I                           | P                       | NA                        | PG                         | [19, 20, 39, 54] |
| <i>Cassia tora</i>  | Citrate            | II                          | P                       | NA                        | CHM                        | [34, 39, 46]     |
| <i>Citrus grandis</i> and <i>Citrus sinensis</i>              | Citrate, malate    | I                           | P                       | P                         | CHM (malate), DIDS(1), A9C | [30, 31]         |
| <i>Citrus junos</i>   | Citrate            | II                          | P                       | NA                        | NA                         | [24]             |
| <i>Deschampsia flexuosa</i>                                   | Malate             | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [55]             |
| <i>Eucalyptus camaldulensis</i>                               | Oxalate, citrate   | NA                          | P                       | NA                        | NA                         | [51]             |
| <i>Galium saxatile</i>  | Citrate            | NA                          | P                       | NA                        | NA                         | [55]             |
| <i>Lepedeza bicolor</i>                                       | Citrate, malate    | II                          | P (malate), A (citrate) | NA                        | A9C, CHM                   | [29]             |
| <i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>                                  | Citrate            | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [28]             |
| Maize ( <i>Zea mays</i> )                                     | Citrate, malate    | NA                          | P                       | NA                        | NiE, DIDS(2)               | [18, 56]         |
| <i>Melaleuca cajuputi</i>                                     | Oxalate            | NA                          | A                       | NA                        | NA                         | [8]              |
| <i>Melaleuca leucadendra</i>                                  | Oxalate, citrate   | NA                          | P                       | NA                        | NA                         | [51]             |
| <i>Oat (Avena sativa)</i>                                     | Citrate, malate    | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [19]             |
| <i>Oryza glaberrima</i>                                       | Citrate            | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [46]             |
| <i>Paraserianthes falcataria</i>                              | Citrate            | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [28]             |
| Pea ( <i>Pisum sativum</i> )                                  | Citrate            | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [46]             |
| <i>Polygonum aviculare</i> and <i>Polygonum lapathifolium</i> | Oxalate            | I                           | NA                      | NA                        | PG                         | [35]             |
| Poplar ( <i>Populus tremula</i> )                             | Oxalate, citrate   | NA                          | P                       | NA                        | NA                         | [57]             |
| Radish ( <i>Raphanus sativus</i> )                            | Citrate, malate    | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [19]             |
| Rape ( <i>Brassica napus</i> )                                | Citrate, malate    | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | PG                         | [19, 58, 59]     |
| Rice ( <i>Oryza sativa</i> )                                  | Citrate            | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [46]             |
| Rice bean ( <i>Vigna umbellata</i> )                          | Citrate            | II                          | NA                      | NA                        | A9C, NiE, MA, PITC, CHM    | [36]             |
| Rye ( <i>Secale cereale</i> )                                 | Citrate, malate    | II                          | P                       | P                         | PP, PITC                   | [21]             |
| Rye   | Citrate, malate    | I (malate),<br>II (citrate) | P                       | P (citrate)<br>A (malate) | NA                         | [60]             |
| <i>Rumex acetosella</i>                                       | Oxalate            | NA                          | P                       | NA                        | NA                         | [55]             |
| Snapbena ( <i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i> )                        | Citrate            | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [61]             |
| Soybean ( <i>Glycine max</i> )                                | Citrate, malate    | II                          | P                       | NA                        | NA                         | [22, 23, 41]     |
| Soybean   | Citrate            | II                          | P                       | NA                        | A9C, CHM, MA               | [62]             |
| Sorghum ( <i>Sorghum bicolor</i> )                            | Citrate            | NA                          | NA                      | NA                        | NA                         | [53]             |

TABLE 1: Continued.

| Plant species                                       | OA anions secreted | Secretion pattern | Dose response | Temperature sensitivity | Effective inhibitors             | References       |
|---|--------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|
| Spinach ( <i>Spinacia oleracea</i> )                | Oxalate            | I                 | P             | NA                      | NA                               | [35]             |
| <i>Stylosanthes</i> spp.                            | Citrate            | II                | P             | NA                      | A9C, PITC, PG, NIF, DIDS(1), CHM | [63]             |
| Sunflower ( <i>Helianthus annuus</i> )              | Citrate, malate    | NA                | NA            | NA                      | NA                               | [64]             |
| Taro ( <i>Colocasia esculenta</i> )                 | Oxalate            | NA                | P             | NA                      | NA                               | [65]             |
| Tobacco   | Citrate            | I                 | P             | NA                      | NA                               | [40]             |
| Tomato ( <i>Lycopersicon esculentum</i> )           | Oxalate            | I                 | A             | NA                      | PG                               | [66]             |
| Triticale ( $\times$ <i>Triticosecale</i> Wittmack) | Citrate, malate    | II                | P             | NA                      | NA                               | [26]             |
| <i>Veronica officinalis</i>                         | Citrate            | NA                | P             | NA                      | NA                               | [55]             |
| <i>Viscaria vulgaris</i>                            | Oxalate            | NA                | P             | NA                      | NA                               | [55]             |
| Wheat ( <i>Triticum aestivum</i> )                  | Malate             | I                 | P             | A                       | NIF, DPC, EA, A9C, NPPB, IAA-94  | [21, 37, 67, 68] |

A: absent; A9C: anthracene-9-carboxylic acid; CHM: cycloheximide; DIDS(1): 4,4'-diisothiocyanatostilbene-2,2'-disulfonic acid; DIDS(2): 4,4'-dinitrostilbene-2,2'-disulfonic acid; DPC: diphenylamine-2-carboxylic acid; EA: ethacrynic acid; IAA-94, (6,7-dichloro-2-cyclopentyl-2, 3-dihydro-2-methyl-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl)oxy) acetic acid; NA: not applicable; MA: mersalyl acid; NIF: niflumic acid; NPPB: 5-nitro-2-(3-phenylpropylamino)-benzoic acid; P: present; PG: phenylglyoxal; PITC: phenylisothiocyanate; PP: pyridoxal 5-phosphate; anion channel inhibitors: A9C, NIF, PG; Citrate carrier inhibitors: MA: PITC, PP; protein synthesis inhibitor: CHM. Two patterns of Al-induced OA anion secretion can be identified on the basis of the timing of secretion. In Pattern I plants, no discernible delay is observed between the addition of Al and the onset of OA anion secretion. In Pattern II plants, OA anion secretion is delayed for several hours after exposure to Al.

and toxin compounds extrusion (MATE) families, have been implicated in the secretion of OA anions from plant roots in response to Al. In 2004, Sasaki et al. first isolated the Al-activated OA anion secretion transporter from wheat (i.e., *Al-activated malate transporter 1*, *TaALMT1*) [73]. Electrophysiological studies show that *TaALMT1* functions as a ligand-activated and voltage-dependent anion channel to facilitate malate secretion across the PM of root cells [67, 74, 75]. Following the cloning of the first Al-activated OA anion secretion transporter, *TaALMT1* homologs have been cloned from rape (*Brassica napus*; *BnALMT1* and *BnALMT2*) [76], *Arabidopsis thaliana* (*AtMALMT1*) [77], and rye (*ScALMT1*) [78]. Osawa and Matsumoto proposed that protein phosphorylation was associated with the Al-activated malate secretion from wheat root apex and that the OA anion-specific channel was possibly a terminal target that responded to Al signal mediated by phosphorylation [79]. Kobayashi et al. observed that the activation of *AtALMT1* by Al was inhibited by staurosporine (kinase inhibitor) and calyculin A (phosphatase inhibitor), and that K252a (serine/threonine protein kinase inhibitor) inhibited the Al-dependent malate secretion without reducing gene expression [38]. Ligaba et al. provided evidence indicating that *TaALMT1* activity was regulated by protein kinase C-mediated phosphorylation. They observed that *TaALMT1* activity was disrupted when the serine residue at position 384 was replaced with an alanine, and concluded that the serine residue needed to be phosphorylated before *TaALMT1* was activated by Al. These results suggest that the activation of *ALMT1* by Al may involve reversible protein phosphorylation [80]. However, not all *ALMT1*-type transporters mediate Al-activated OA responses. For example, *ZmALMT1* isolated from maize was suggested to play a role in anion homeostasis and mineral nutrition, and the activity of this protein was independent of extracellular Al [81]. *ZmALMT2* isolated from maize is a root anion transporter that mediates constitutive root malate secretion and may play a role in mineral nutrient acquisition and transport but not Al tolerance [82]. Three *ALMT*-type transporters isolated from *A. thaliana* were expressed in leaf mesophyll (*AtALMT9*) or guard cells (*AtALMT6* and *AtALMT12*), implicating a primary role in malate homeostasis and guard cell function [83–85]. Recently, Gruber et al. demonstrated that *HvALMT1* from barley likely contributed to the homeostasis of OA anions in the cytosol of guard cells and root cells by transporting them out of the cell or into cytosolic vesicles [86, 87].

In 2007, genes encoding citrate transporters that are members of a different transporter family, the MATE family, were isolated from barley (*HvAACT1*, also designated as *HvMATE1*) [88, 89] and sorghum (*SbMATE*) [53]. The MATE family of transporter proteins is a large and diverse group present widely in bacteria, fungi, plants, and mammals. Evidence shows that MATE proteins function as  $H^+$  or  $Na^+$  coupled antiporters for numerous substances such as flavonoid, anthocyanins, norfloxacin, ethidium bromide, berberine, acriflavine, nicotine, citrate, and  $Cd^{2+}$  [88, 90–92]. Plant MATEs can transport substrates other than citrate, which may also play a role in Al tolerance [88, 90–94].

Recently, MATE homologs involved in Al-activated citrate secretion were isolated from *A. thaliana* (*AtMATE*) [95], rye (*ScFRDL2*) [92], maize (*ZmMATE1*) [96], rice (*OsFRDL4*) [97], and rice bean (*VuMATE*) [98]. All these citrate transporters exhibit varying degrees of constitutive expression (i.e., in the absence of Al) except for *VuMATE*, and their expressions are upregulated by Al treatment except for *HvMATE*. Evidence shows that *OsFRDL4* isolated from rice and *AtMATE* isolated from *A. thaliana* are regulated by a C2H2-type zinc finger transcription factor ART1 and STOP1, respectively [95, 97].

In buckwheat, evidence shows that ABA is involved in the secretion of oxalate [99]. ABA activates the anion channel in stomatal guard cells and may play a similar role in the roots [9]. However, no oxalate transporter has been isolated from plants so far.

**2.2. Internal Concentrations of Organic Acid Anions in Plant Tissues.** The effects of Al on OA metabolism have been investigated in some plant species. In an Al tolerant maize single cross, exposure to increasing level of Al led to a strong (over 3-fold) increase in root tip citrate concentration and a significant activation of citrate secretion, which saturated at a rate close to  $0.5 \text{ nmol citrate h}^{-1} \text{ root}^{-1}$  occurring at  $80 \mu\text{M Al}^{3+}$  activity, with the half-maximal rate of citrate secretion occurring at about  $20 \mu\text{M Al}^{3+}$  activity [72]. Ligaba et al. demonstrated that Al-treated rape roots had increased *in vitro* activities of citrate synthase (CS, EC 4.1.3.7), malate dehydrogenase (MDH, EC 1.1.1.37) and phosphoenolpyruvate carboxylase (PEPC, EC 4.1.1.31), and concentrations of citrate and malate, together with decreased respiration rate, concluding that the Al-induced accumulation and subsequent secretion of citrate and malate were associated with both increased biosynthesis and reduced catabolism [59]. In an Al tolerant tree species, *P. facataria*, the Al-induced increases in both secretion and accumulation of citrate were accompanied by increased mitochondrial CS (mCS) activity and enhanced mCS expression, indicating that the increased amount of citrate is produced in response to Al [28]. Aluminium treatments resulted in an increase in CS activity and a decrease in aconitase (ACO, EC 4.2.1.3) activity in the root tips of *C. tora*, accompanied by an increase in citrate concentration. However, the activities of NADP-isocitrate dehydrogenase (NADP-IDH, EC 1.1.1.42), MDH, and PEPC were unaffected by Al. It was suggested that Al-regulation of both CS and ACO activities might be responsible for the Al-induced increase in both secretion and accumulation of citrate [100]. Yang et al. reported that CS activity in soybean root apex was increased by 16% when exposed to Al, but the activities of PEPC and NADP-IDH and the concentration of citrate were unaffected. They suggested that the Al-induced increase in CS activity resulted in the increased secretion of citrate [41]. The unchanged concentration of citrate in the Al-treated roots likely reflected the balance between citrate synthesis and secretion in the root apex. In rye, the activity of CS in the root tip increased by 30% when exposed to Al, and the Al-induced increase in the synthesis of citrate appeared to be responsible for the enhanced

secretion of citrate from roots [21]. In an Al-tolerant soybean cultivar, mitochondrial MDH and CS activities increased and ACO activity decreased with the increasing of Al concentration and duration of Al treatment. The Al-induced citrate secretion was inhibited by the CS inhibitor suramin and enhanced by the ACO inhibitor fluorocitric acid. Transcript level of the mitochondrial CS increased in soybean roots in response to Al, whereas the expression of ACO showed no significant difference. These results indicate that Al triggers OA metabolic responses in mitochondria of soybean roots, which support the sustained secretion of citrate [101]. Based on the above results, it is reasonable to believe that altered OA metabolism is involved in the Al-induced secretion of OA anions. However, it is not immediately obvious that simply increasing internal OA will lead to increased secretion, because in any case some transport processes must somewhat be involved in the Al-induced secretion of OA anions. For example, Gaume et al. showed that the Al-tolerant maize cultivar had higher root concentrations and higher root secretion of citrate, malate, and succinate compared with the Al-sensitive one. Increased PEPC activity in root apices after Al exposure partially explained the differences of OA anion concentrations in the roots. However, the increased secretion was not proportional to the OA anion concentrations in the roots. The concentrations of citrate, malate, and succinate in the roots of both cultivars increased by a factor of 2 to 4, whereas the secretion of these anions increased by 2 to 20. They suggested that the secretion of OA anions might be mediated by transporters that are either activated or induced by Al [102]. In a study with two lines of triticale differing in the Al-induced secretion of malate and citrate and in Al tolerance, the concentrations of citrate (root apices and mature root segments) and malate (mature segments only) in roots increased in response to Al, but similar changes were observed in the two lines. The Al-induced changes in *in vitro* activities of CS, PEPC, NAD-MDH, and NADP-IDH were similar in the sensitive and resistant lines in both root apices and mature root segments. These results suggest that the Al-induced secretion of malate and citrate from triticale roots is not regulated by their internal levels in the roots or by the capacity of root tissues to synthesize them [103]. Yang et al. reported that the root concentration of oxalate was poorly related with its secretion among some oxalate accumulators such as *Amaranth* spp., buckwheat, spinach, and tomato [47]. Recently, we observed that Al decreased or did not affect the concentrations of malate and citrate in roots of two citrus species having different tolerance to Al, indicating that the Al-induced secretion of citrate and malate is poorly related to their internal levels in roots [30, 31, 104–106].

Transgenic plants and cells have provided additional evidence that OA metabolism can contribute to the Al-induced secretion of OA anions and Al tolerance [6, 107]. Modulation of OA metabolism enhanced Al tolerance and secretion of citrate and/or malate in transgenic tobacco and papaya (*Carica papaya*) plants overexpressing a *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* CS [108], rape plants [58], and carrot (*Daucus carota*) cells [109] overexpressing a mitochondrial CS (*mCS*) from *A. thaliana*, *Nicotiana benthamiana* plants overexpressing an *mCS* from *C. junos* [24], tobacco plants overexpressing a cytosolic MDH

from *A. thaliana*, an MDH from *Escherichia coli* [110] and a CS from rice mitochondria [111], alfalfa (*Medicago sativa*) plants overexpressing a alfalfa nodule-enhanced form of MDH (*neMDH*) [112], and tobacco plants overexpressing pyruvate phosphate dikinase (PPDK, EC 2.7.9.1) gene from *Mesembryanthemum crystallinum* [113]. However, Delhaize et al. showed that the expression of a *P. aeruginosa* CS in tobacco did not result in enhanced citrate accumulation or secretion, despite generating transgenic tobacco lines that expressed the CS protein at up to a 100-fold greater level than the previously described CSb lines [40, 108]. They concluded that the activity of the *P. aeruginosa* CS in transgenic tobacco is either sensitive to environmental conditions or that the improvements in Al tolerance and P nutrition observed previously are due to some other variable [40].

In an Al-tolerant soybean cultivar, the Al-induced root secretion of citrate increased steadily when exposed to continuous light, and only low citrate secretion was observed under 24 h in the continuous dark. The rate of Al-induced citrate secretion decreased at 6 h after the shoots were excised. The rate of citrate secretion by shoot-excised roots was 3-times lower than that of their respective controls (Al treatment in plants with shoots) during the 6–9 h after 50  $\mu\text{M}$  treatment and 6-times lower during the 9–12 h. These results indicate that the shoots play a role in the Al-induced citrate secretion through providing the carbon source and/or energy for citrate synthesis in the roots [41]. Neumann and Römheld reported that P deficiency strongly increased the concentrations of carboxylic acids in chickpea (*Cicer arietinum*) and white lupin (*Lupinus albus*) roots, but only had small effects on the accumulation of carboxylates in shoots, and suggested that the ability to accumulate carboxylic acids in roots depended on the partitioning of carboxylic acids or related precursors between roots and shoots [114]. Quantification of soybean root enzymes involved in OA metabolism displayed only a 16% increase in CS activity 6 h after Al treatment with no differences in other enzymes; hence citrate may be transported from the shoots to the roots [41].

**2.3. Temperature.** Yang et al. observed that the Al-induced secretion of citrate and malate by the roots of *C. grandis* and *C. sinensis* seedlings was inhibited by low temperature, indicating that an energy dependent process may be involved in the Al-induced secretion of OA anions [30]. A similar result has been obtained in Al-tolerant barley [17]. However, the Al-induced secretion of citrate in rye (Pattern II) was decreased by low temperature, but the Al-induced secretion of malate in wheat (Pattern I) was unaffected by low temperature [21]. Recently, Li et al. reported that, in rye, the Al-induced secretion of malate belonged to Pattern I and was not inhibited, while the Al-induced secretion of citrate belonged to Pattern II and was affected by low temperature [60]. Further research is needed to elucidate the mechanism.

**2.4. Root Plasma Membrane  $\text{H}^+$ -ATPase.** Since PM  $\text{H}^+$ -ATPase plays a critical role in energizing and regulating an array of secondary transporters [115, 116], the modulation

of PM  $H^+$ -ATPase activity may be involved in the Al-induced secretion of OA anions. In two soybean cultivars, the Al-induced activity of root PM  $H^+$ -ATPase paralleled the secretion of citrate. The Al-induced increase in PM  $H^+$ -ATPase activity was caused by a transcriptional and translational regulation. Both activity and expression of root PM  $H^+$ -ATPase were higher in the Al-tolerant than in the Al-sensitive cultivar. Aluminum activated the threonine-oriented phosphorylation of PM  $H^+$ -ATPase in a dose- and time-dependent manner. The relationship between the Al-induced secretion of citrate and the activity of PM  $H^+$ -ATPase was further demonstrated by an analysis of PM  $H^+$ -ATPase transgenic *A. thaliana*. When grown on Murashige and Skoog medium containing  $30 \mu\text{M}$  Al, transgenic plants of *A. thaliana* overexpressing PM  $H^+$ -ATPase secreted more citrate compared with wild-type *A. thaliana* [117]. Ahn et al. showed that after 4 h *in vivo* treatment with  $2.6 \mu\text{M}$  Al, PM  $H^+$ -ATPase activity and  $H^+$ -transport rate were decreased and  $\zeta$  potential was depolarized in PM vesicles from root tips of Al-sensitive wheat cultivar (ES8) but not of Al-tolerant ET8. They concluded that the Al-induced secretion of malate from wheat roots was accompanied by changes in PM surface potential and activation of  $H^+$ -ATPase [118]. However, the Al-induced changes of root PM  $H^+$ -ATPase activity were not associated with oxalate secretion in two tomato cultivars differing in the ability to secrete oxalate under Al stress [66]. Other studies showed Al inhibited root PM  $H^+$ -ATPase activity in barley [119], squash (*Cucurbita pepo*) [120], and rice bean [121].

**2.5. Magnesium.** Magnesium (Mg) can ameliorate Al toxicity, but the mechanism by which Al alleviates it remains obscure [122, 123]. Long-term secretion of OA anions requires continuous biosynthesis of OAs inside the root cells. In this regard, cytoplasmic  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  is pivotal for the activation of many enzymes (e.g., CS, PEPC, IDH, malic enzyme (ME, EC 1.1.1.40), and MDH) involved in OA biosynthesis and degradation [122]. In soybean, micromolar concentration of Mg in the treatment solution alleviated Al toxicity by enhancing citrate biosynthesis and secretion by roots. Increased production and secretion by soybean roots in response to Mg might promote both external and internal detoxification by formation of Al-citrate complexes [123]. In rice bean, Mg could stimulate the Al-induced secretion of citrate from roots thus alleviating the inhibition of root growth by Al. The stimulation of citrate secretion by Mg might result from the restoration of root PM  $H^+$ -ATPase activity by Mg [121].

**2.6. Phosphorus.** Phosphorus deficiency is another major factor limiting plant growth in acidic soils [6]. Evidence has shown that Al toxicity can be alleviated by P supply in some plants, including *C. grandis* [30, 31], sorghum [124], maize [102], and *L. bicolor* [125]. There are several authors investigating the effects of P on the Al-induced secretion of OA anions from roots, but the results are somewhat different. Yang et al. showed that the Al-induced secretion of citrate and malate by excised roots from Al-treated *C. grandis* and

*C. sinensis* seedlings decreased with increasing P supply, whereas P supply increased or had no effect on the concentrations of both citrate and malate in Al-treated roots [30, 31]. The decreased secretion of OA anions due to P application can be due to the amelioration of Al toxicity by P rather than due to decreased root accumulation of OA anions. In two maize cultivars, the Al-induced increases in root activity of PEPC, root concentrations, and secretion of OA anions were decreased in plants pretreated with higher P concentrations during the 21 days prior to Al treatment [102]. In two cowpea genotypes of contrasting Al tolerance, Al enhanced malate secretion from root apices of both genotypes. Phosphorus deficiency increased the Al-induced secretion of malate by roots only in the Al-tolerant genotype IT89KD-391 [126]. In an Al-tolerant leguminous shrub, *L. bicolor*, the Al-induced secretion of citrate and malate under P sufficiency was less than that under P deficiency [125]. The above results indicate that the enhancement of Al tolerance by P is not associated with an increased secretion of OA anions from roots. However, P-sufficient rape plants displayed more pronounced Al-induced accumulation and secretion of citrate and malate in roots than P-deficient plants. Interestingly, the degree of inhibition of Al-induced root elongation was more or less the same in both P-sufficient and P-deficient plants. It was suggested that the severity of Al toxicity in P-deficient plants was masked by the stimulating effect of P deficiency on root elongation [59]. Using four soybean genotypes differing in P efficiency, Liao et al. investigated the effects of Al and P interactions on OA anion secretion by roots grown in homogeneous and heterogeneous nutrient solutions. In the homogenous solution experiments, P enhanced Al tolerance in four soybean genotypes, but greatly decreased the Al-induced citrate and malate secretion by roots. The two P-efficient genotypes displayed more Al tolerance than the two P-inefficient genotypes under high-P condition, but no significant genotypic difference was found in the secretion of OA anions under both low- and high-P conditions. The secretion of OA anions in a homogenous solution may not reflect the ability of soybean plants to detoxify exogenous Al. At the early stages of the heterogeneous nutrient solution experiment, P greatly increased the rates of the Al-activated citrate and malate secretion from the taproot tips of the four genotypes and the Al tolerance for the two P-efficient genotypes, and the two P-efficient genotypes secreted more malate from the taproot apices under high-P condition. They concluded that, at the early stage of heterogeneous nutrient solution experiment, P might increase the Al-activated secretion of OA anions, thus enhancing Al tolerance [23]. In two soybean cultivars and one rye cultivar, P deficiency did not increase the Al-induced secretion of citrate by roots [60, 127]. In soybean, short-term P deficiency (4 days) followed by Al treatment led to 50% increase in the Al-induced citrate secretion, while longer-term (10 days) P deficiency followed by Al treatment reduced the Al-induced citrate secretion to trace amounts [128]. However, in another study with soybean, Yang et al. showed that application of Al induced a greater citrate secretion rate in the Al-tolerant cultivar than in the Al-sensitive cultivar independently of the P status of the plants [22]. Dong et al. showed that long-term (14 days)

P deficiency followed by Al stress (7 h) had no effect on the Al-induced secretion of citrate from soybean roots [127]. This disagreement was attributed to the differences in the plant materials and experimental methods used [128]. Thus, it appears that the influence of P on the Al-induced secretion of OA anions depends on the time of exposure to Al, growth conditions, and plant species or cultivar.

**2.7. Other Factors.** Yang et al. showed that sodium nitroprusside (SNP, a nitric oxide (NO) donor) increased the Al-induced secretion of malate and citrate by excised roots from Al-treated *C. grandis* seedlings and that the stimulatory effects of SNP on the Al-induced secretion of malate and citrate might be involved in the SNP-induced amelioration of Al toxicity [105]. There are several papers reporting that NO regulates  $K^+$  and  $Ca^{2+}$  channels in plants [129, 130]. The stimulation of OA anion secretion by SNP might result from its direct effect on anion channels, because SNP did not enhance the accumulation of malate and citrate in the roots [105]. Chen et al. demonstrated that  $H_2S$  played an ameliorative role in protecting soybean plants against Al toxicity by increasing citrate secretion and citrate transporter gene expression and enhancing the expression of PM  $H^+$ -ATPase [131].

### 3. Genetic Engineering Technology for the Secretion and Biosynthesis of Organic Acid Anions

A common agricultural practice for acidic soils is to apply lime to raise soil pH. However, the option is not economically feasible for poor farmers, nor is it an effective strategy for alleviating subsoil acidity [132]. A complementary approach to liming practice is to tailor plants to suit acidic soils by identifying and/or developing plants with improved tolerance to Al in acidic soils. The best documented mechanism for plant Al tolerance is the Al-induced secretion of OA anions from roots [6, 9], although it is not the only tolerance mechanism [43, 77]. The production of transgenic plants with an enhanced ability to secrete OA anions appears to be an appealing strategy to produce Al tolerant plants. The two main approaches for increasing OA anion secretion are to increase OA synthesis and to increase OA anion transport across the PM [107]. Table 2 summarizes the attempts to obtain transgenic plants or cells with higher Al tolerance by overexpressing genes involved in the biosynthesis and the secretion of OA anions.

The early attempts to enhance Al tolerance focused on OA synthesis because the genes encoding transporters for OA anions were not cloned at the time. The first influential report of such an approach was from De La Fuente et al. [108] who overexpressed a *P. aeruginosa* CS in tobacco and papaya. Overproduction of citrate was shown to result in Al tolerance in transgenic tobacco and papaya through increasing citrate secretion. Delhaize et al. [40] could not repeat the original study of De La Fuente et al. [108] in the same and other tobacco lines expressing the CS from *P. aeruginosa* at higher levels. The authors also observed that CS-expressing alfalfa

did not show an improved Al tolerance. They concluded that the expression of the CS in plants is unlikely to be a robust and easily reproducible strategy for enhancing the Al tolerance of crop and pasture species. Recently, Barone et al. assessed the Al tolerance of 15 transgenic alfalfa overexpressing the CS from *P. aeruginosa* by *in vitro* root growth, hydroponics, or soil assay. They deemed that CS overexpression could be a useful tool to enhance Al tolerance, but the type of assay used was critical to properly evaluate the transgenic phenotype [133]. Overexpression of mitochondrial CS also resulted in increased citrate secretion and enhanced Al tolerance in *A. thaliana* [134], rape [58], *N. benthamiana* [24], and tobacco [111]. In tobacco, overexpression of cytosolic MDH genes from *A. thaliana* and from *E. coli* led to increased malate secretion and enhanced Al tolerance [110]. Zhang et al. reported that overexpression of a *C. junos* MDH in tobacco conferred Al tolerance [135]. In alfalfa, overexpression of an alfalfa nodule-enhanced form of MDH (*neMDH*) resulted in increased synthesis and secretion of OA anions and enhanced Al tolerance. However, the transgenic alfalfa overexpressing an alfalfa PEPC did not show increased accumulation and secretion of OA anions [112]. Trejo-Téllez et al. showed that overexpression of an *M. crystallinum* PPDK in tobacco roots increased the exudation of OA anions, with a concomitant decrease in plant Al accumulation [113]. It should be noted that OA metabolism may not be a limiting factor for Al-induced secretion of OA anions in some plant species because only a small portion of internal OAs is secreted in response to Al [9]. In addition, the Al-induced secretion of OA anions must somewhat be associated with some transport processes [9, 107]. Therefore, the effect that modifying internal OA concentrations has on the level of plant Al tolerance may be small or not observed in some plant species.

Transgenic plants overexpressing genes encoding transporters for OA anions have been widely studied since the first major gene (*TaALMT1*) was cloned from wheat [73]. *TaALMT1* expression in rice, cultured tobacco cells, barley, and *A. thaliana* led to increased Al-activated malate secretion and enhanced Al tolerance for all except for rice [73, 136, 137]. Overexpression of *TaALMT1* in wheat conferred greater Al-activated malate secretion from the roots and improved Al tolerance, which was kept in the T1 and T2 generations [138]. This is the first report of a major food crop being stably transformed for greater Al tolerance. Homologs of *TaALMT1* cloned from *A. thaliana*, rape, barley, and rye [76–78, 87] could also be utilized to increase plant Al tolerance. For example, expression of *BnALMT1* and *BnALMT2* in tobacco cultured cells [76], *HvALMT1* in barley [87], and *AtALMT1* in *A. thaliana* [107] resulted in increased malate secretion and enhanced Al tolerance. Increases in Al tolerance have been achieved by overexpressing citrate transporters. Expression of *SbMATE1* [53], *FRD3* [94], and *ZmMATE1* [96] in *A. thaliana*, *HvAACT1* in tobacco [88], and *VuMATE* in tomato [98] enhanced the secretion of citrate and Al tolerance.

*Arabidopsis thaliana* has one gene encoding for a type I  $H^+$ -pyrophosphatase (AVP1, *Arabidopsis* Vacuolar Pyrophosphatase 1) and another gene encoding for a type II  $H^+$ -pyrophosphatase (AVP2) [139, 142]. Yang et al. reported

TABLE 2: Transgenic plants or cells with higher aluminum- (Al-) tolerance overexpressing genes for the biosynthesis and the secretion of organic acid (OA) anions.

| Genes   | Origins                              | Transgenic plants or cells            | Increased secretions of OA anions            | Al tolerance | References |
|---|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--------------|------------|
| <i>Citrate synthase (CS)</i>                  | <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>        | Papaya ( <i>Carica papaya</i> )       | NA   | +            | [108]      |
|   |                                      | Tobacco ( <i>Nicotiana tabacum</i> )  | Citrate                                      | +            | [108]      |
|   |                                      | Tobacco                               | No   | No           | [40]       |
|   |                                      | Alfalfa ( <i>Medicago sativa</i> )    | No   | No           | [40]       |
|   |                                      | Alfalfa                               | NA   | +            | [133]      |
|   |                                      | Rape ( <i>Brassica napus</i> )        | Citrate                                      | +            | [58]       |
|   |                                      | Carrot ( <i>Daucus carota</i> ) cell  | Citrate                                      | +            | [109]      |
|   |                                      | <i>Nicotiana benthamiana</i>          | Citrate                                      | +            | [24]       |
|   |                                      | <i>A. thaliana</i>                    | Citrate                                      | +            | [134]      |
|   |                                      | Carrot                                | Citrate                                      | +            | [111]      |
| <i>Malate dehydrogenase (MDH)</i>             | <i>Rice (Oryza sativa)</i>           | Tobacco                               | Citrate                                      | +            | [111]      |
|   |                                      | Tobacco                               | NA   | +            | [135]      |
|   |                                      | Tobacco                               | Malate                                       | +            | [110]      |
|   |                                      | Alfalfa                               | Citrate, oxalate, malate, succinate, acetate | +            | [112]      |
|   |                                      | Alfalfa                               | No   | No           | [112]      |
|   |                                      | Tobacco                               | Citrate, malate                              | +            | [113]      |
|   |                                      | Tobacco cells                         | Malate                                       | +            | [73]       |
|   |                                      | Rice                                  | Malate                                       | No           | [73]       |
|   |                                      | Barley                                | Malate                                       | +            | [136, 137] |
|   |                                      | Wheat                                 | Malate                                       | +            | [138]      |
| <i>Nodule-enhanced form of MDH (neMDH)</i>    | <i>A. thaliana, Escherichia coli</i> | <i>A. thaliana</i>                    | Malate                                       | +            | [107]      |
|   |                                      | <i>A. thaliana</i>                    | Malate                                       | +            | [107]      |
|   |                                      | Tobacco cells                         | Malate                                       | +            | [76]       |
|   |                                      | Barley                                | Malate                                       | +            | [87]       |
|   |                                      | Tobacco                               | Citrate                                      | +            | [88]       |
|   |                                      | Sorghum ( <i>Sorghum bicolor</i> )    | Citrate                                      | +            | [53]       |
|   |                                      | <i>A. thaliana</i>                    | Citrate                                      | +            | [94]       |
|   |                                      | Maize                                 | Citrate                                      | +            | [96]       |
|   |                                      | <i>Vigna umbellata</i>                | Citrate                                      | +            | [98]       |
|   |                                      | <i>A. thaliana</i>                    | Citrate                                      | +            | [117]      |
| <i>Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxylase (PEPC)</i> | <i>Mesembryanthemum crystallinum</i> | <i>A. thaliana</i> , tomato, and rice | Malate                                       | +            | [139]      |
|   |                                      | Wheat ( <i>Triticum aestivum</i> )    | Malate                                       | +            | [136, 137] |
|   |                                      | Barley                                | Malate                                       | +            | [138]      |
|   |                                      | Wheat                                 | Malate                                       | +            | [107]      |
|   |                                      | <i>A. thaliana</i>                    | Malate                                       | +            | [107]      |
|   |                                      | Rape                                  | Malate                                       | +            | [76]       |
|   |                                      | Barley                                | Malate                                       | +            | [87]       |
|   |                                      | Barley                                | Citrate                                      | +            | [88]       |
|   |                                      | Sorghum ( <i>Sorghum bicolor</i> )    | Citrate                                      | +            | [53]       |
|   |                                      | <i>A. thaliana</i>                    | Citrate                                      | +            | [94]       |
| <i>Pyruvate phosphate dikinase (PPDK)</i>     | <i>Mesembryanthemum crystallinum</i> | Maize                                 | Citrate                                      | +            | [96]       |
|   |                                      | <i>Vigna umbellata</i>                | Citrate                                      | +            | [98]       |
|   |                                      | <i>A. thaliana</i>                    | Citrate                                      | +            | [117]      |
|   |                                      | <i>A. thaliana</i>                    | Citrate                                      | +            | [117]      |
|   |                                      | Plasma membrane $H^+$ -ATPase         | Citrate                                      | +            | [117]      |
|   |                                      | Type 1 $H^+$ -pyrophosphatase (AVP1)  | Malate                                       | +            | [139]      |
|   |                                      | <i>A. thaliana</i>                    | Malate                                       | +            | [139]      |
|   |                                      | <i>A. thaliana</i> , tomato, and rice | Malate                                       | +            | [139]      |
|   |                                      | Wheat ( <i>Triticum aestivum</i> )    | Malate                                       | +            | [136, 137] |
|   |                                      | Barley                                | Malate                                       | +            | [138]      |

NA: not applicable; No: no change in secretion of OA anions or Al tolerance.



overexpressing *PEPC* or *CS* did not show enhanced accumulation and secretion of OA anions [40, 112], genetically modified plants with higher Al tolerance by overexpressing genes for the secretion and the biosynthesis of OA anions may still be a potentially rewarding area of research in the future. Recent work showed that the Al-activated malate and citrate transporters from the MATE and ALMT families functioned independently to confer Al tolerance of *A. thaliana* [95] and that overexpression of *TaALMT1* in barley, which is very sensitive to Al and does not possess an Al-activated secretion of malate, had an Al-activated secretion of malate with properties similar to those of Al-tolerant wheat and enhanced Al tolerance [136, 137]. Therefore, an additive or a synergistic effect on Al tolerance may be achieved by overexpressing two or more anion transporters regulating the secretion of different OA anions at the same time. If the secretion of OA anions is limited by their supply, genes for OA anion synthesis can be cotransformed with genes for OA anion transport, which may produce transgenic plants with higher levels of Al tolerance. Finally, many transgenic plants with significantly increased Al tolerance will be produced through the collaboration between plant breeders and plant physiologists.

## Acknowledgments

This work was financially supported by the earmarked fund for China Agriculture Research System and the National Natural Science Foundation of China (no. 30771487).

## References

- [1] H. R. von Uexküll E and Mutert, "Global extent, development and economic impact of acid soils," in *Plant-Soil Interactions at Low PH: Principles and Management*, R. A. Date, N. J. Grundon, and G. E. Raymet, Eds., pp. 5–19, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, 1995.
- [2] J. H. Guo, X. J. Liu, Y. Zhang et al., "Significant acidification in major chinese croplands" *Science*, vol. 327, no. 5968, pp. 1008–1010, 2010.
- [3] C. D. Foy, R. L. Chaney, and M. C. White, "The physiology of metal toxicity in plants," *Annual Review of Plant Physiology*, vol. 29, pp. 511–566, 1978.
- [4] T. B. Kinraide, "Identity of the rhizotoxic aluminium species," *Plant and Soil*, vol. 134, no. 1, pp. 167–178, 1991.
- [5] L. V. Kochian, "Cellular mechanisms of aluminum toxicity and resistance in plants," *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, vol. 46, pp. 237–260, 1995.
- [6] L. V. Kochian, O. A. Hoekenga, and M. A. Piñeros, "How do crop plants tolerate acid soils? Mechanisms of aluminum tolerance and phosphorous efficiency," *Annual Review of Plant Biology*, vol. 55, pp. 459–493, 2004.
- [7] D. M. Pellet, L. A. Papernik, and L. V. Kochian, "Multiple aluminum-resistance mechanisms in wheat roles of root apical phosphate and malate exudation," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 112, no. 2, pp. 591–597, 1996.
- [8] P. S. Kidd, M. Llugany, C. Poschenrieder, B. Gunsé, and J. Barceló, "The role of root exudates in aluminium resistance and silicon-induced amelioration of aluminium toxicity in three varieties of maize (*Zea mays* L.)," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 52, no. 359, pp. 1339–1352, 2001.
- [9] J. F. Ma, "Syndrome of aluminum toxicity and diversity of aluminum resistance in higher plants," *International Review of Cytology*, vol. 264, pp. 225–252, 2007.
- [10] J. F. Ma, "Role of organic acids in detoxification of aluminum in higher plants," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 41, no. 4, pp. 383–390, 2000.
- [11] J. F. Ma, "Physiological mechanisms of Al resistance in higher plants," *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition*, vol. 51, no. 5, pp. 609–612, 2005.
- [12] J. F. Ma, P. R. Ryan, and E. Delhaize, "Aluminium tolerance in plants and the complexing role of organic acids," *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 6, no. 6, pp. 273–278, 2001.
- [13] J. F. Ma and J. Furukawa, "Recent progress in the research of external Al detoxification in higher plants: a minireview," *Journal of Inorganic Biochemistry*, vol. 97, no. 1, pp. 46–51, 2003.
- [14] E. Delhaize, J. F. Ma, and P. R. Ryan, "Transcriptional regulation of aluminium tolerance genes," *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 17, no. 6, pp. 341–348, 2012.
- [15] C. Inostroza-Blancheteau, Z. Rengel, M. Alberdi et al., "Molecular and physiological strategies to increase aluminum resistance in plants," *Molecular Biology Reports*, vol. 39, no. 3, pp. 2069–2079, 2012.
- [16] T. Kitagawa, T. Morishita, Y. Tachibana, H. Namai, and Y. Ohta, "Differential aluminum resistance of wheat varieties and organic acid secretion," *Japanese Journal of Soil Science and Plant Nutrition*, vol. 57, no. 4, pp. 352–358, 1986.
- [17] Z. Zhao, J. F. Ma, K. Sato, and K. Takeda, "Differential Al resistance and citrate secretion in barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.)," *Planta*, vol. 217, no. 5, pp. 794–800, 2003.
- [18] D. M. Pellet, D. L. Grunes, and L. V. Kochian, "Organic acid exudation as an aluminum-tolerance mechanism in maize (*Zea mays* L.)," *Planta*, vol. 196, no. 4, pp. 788–795, 1995.
- [19] S. J. Zheng, J. F. Ma, and H. Matsumoto, "Continuous secretion of organic acids is related to aluminium resistance during relatively long-term exposure to aluminium stress," *Physiologia Plantarum*, vol. 103, no. 2, pp. 209–214, 1998.
- [20] S. J. Zheng, J. F. Ma, and H. Matsumoto, "High aluminum resistance in buckwheat: I. Al-induced specific secretion of oxalic acid from root tips," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 117, no. 3, pp. 745–751, 1998.
- [21] X. F. Li, J. F. Ma, and H. Matsumoto, "Pattern of aluminum-induced secretion of organic acids differs between rye and wheat," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 123, no. 4, pp. 1537–1544, 2000.
- [22] Z. M. Yang, M. Sivaguru, W. J. Horst, and H. Matsumoto, "Aluminium tolerance is achieved by exudation of citric acid from roots of soybean (*Glycine max*)," *Physiologia Plantarum*, vol. 110, no. 1, pp. 72–77, 2000.
- [23] H. Liao, H. Wan, J. Shaff, X. Wang, X. Yan, and L. V. Kochian, "Phosphorus and aluminum interactions in soybean in relation to aluminum tolerance. Exudation of specific organic acids from different regions of the intact root system," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 141, no. 2, pp. 674–684, 2006.
- [24] W. Deng, K. Luo, Z. Li, Y. Yang, N. Hu, and Y. Wu, "Overexpression of *c* mitochondrial citrate synthase gene in *Nicotiana benthamiana* confers aluminum tolerance," *Planta*, vol. 230, no. 2, pp. 355–365, 2009.
- [25] L. V. Kochian, M. A. Piñeros, and O. A. Hoekenga, "The physiology, genetics and molecular biology of plant aluminum resistance and toxicity," *Plant and Soil*, vol. 274, no. 1-2, pp. 175–195, 2005.

- [26] J. F. Ma, S. Taketa, and Z. M. Yang, "Aluminum tolerance genes on the short arm of chromosome 3R are linked to organic acid release in triticale," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 122, no. 3, pp. 687–694, 2000.
- [27] J. F. You, Y. F. He, J. L. Yang, and S. J. Zheng, "A comparison of aluminum resistance among *Polygonum* species originating on strongly acidic and neutral soils," *Plant and Soil*, vol. 276, no. 1-2, pp. 143–151, 2005.
- [28] H. Osawa and K. Kojima, "Citrate-release-mediated aluminum resistance is coupled to the inducible expression of mitochondrial citrate synthase gene in *Paraserianthes falcataria*," *Tree Physiology*, vol. 26, no. 5, pp. 565–574, 2006.
- [29] X. Y. Dong, R. F. Shen, R. F. Chen, Z. L. Zhu, and J. F. Ma, "Secretion of malate and citrate from roots is related to high Al-resistance in *Lespedeza bicolor*," *Plant and Soil*, vol. 306, no. 1-2, pp. 139–147, 2008.
- [30] L. T. Yang, H. X. Jiang, N. Tang, and L. S. Chen, "Mechanisms of aluminum-tolerance in two species of citrus: secretion of organic acid anions and immobilization of aluminum by phosphorus in roots," *Plant Science*, vol. 180, no. 3, pp. 521–530, 2011.
- [31] L. T. Yang, H. X. Jiang, Y. P. Qi, and L. S. Chen, "Differential expression of genes involved in alternative glycolytic pathways, phosphorus scavenging and recycling in response to aluminum and phosphorus interactions in citrus roots," *Molecular Biology Reports*, vol. 39, no. 5, pp. 6353–6366, 2012.
- [32] P. R. Ryan, J. M. Ditomaso, and L. V. Kochian, "Aluminium toxicity in roots: an investigation of spatial sensitivity and the role of the root cap," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 44, no. 2, pp. 437–446, 1993.
- [33] M. Sivaguru and W. J. Horst, "The distal part of the transition zone is the most aluminum-sensitive apical root zone of maize," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 116, no. 1, pp. 155–163, 1998.
- [34] J. F. Ma, S. J. Zheng, and H. Matsumoto, "Specific secretion of citric acid induced by Al stress in *Cassia tora* L.," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 38, no. 9, pp. 1019–1025, 1997.
- [35] J. L. Yang, S. J. Zheng, Y. F. He, and H. Matsumoto, "Aluminium resistance requires resistance to acid stress: a case study with spinach that exudes oxalate rapidly when exposed to Al stress," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 56, no. 414, pp. 1197–1203, 2005.
- [36] J. L. Yang, L. Zhang, Y. Y. Li, J. F. You, P. Wu, and S. J. Zheng, "Citrate transporters play a critical role in aluminium-stimulated citrate efflux in rice bean (*Vigna umbellata*) roots," *Annals of Botany*, vol. 97, no. 4, pp. 579–584, 2006.
- [37] P. R. Ryan, E. Delhaize, and P. J. Randall, "Characterisation of Al-stimulated efflux of malate from the apices of Al-tolerant wheat roots," *Planta*, vol. 196, no. 1, pp. 103–110, 1995.
- [38] Y. Kobayashi, O. A. Hoekenga, H. Itoh et al., "Characterization of *AtALMT1* expression in aluminum-inducible malate release and its role for rhizotoxic stress tolerance in *Arabidopsis*," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 145, no. 3, pp. 843–852, 2007.
- [39] J. L. Yang, S. J. Zheng, Y. F. He, J. F. You, L. Zhang, and X. H. Yu, "Comparative studies on the effect of a protein-synthesis inhibitor on aluminium-induced secretion of organic acids from *Fagopyrum esculentum* Moench and *Cassia tora* L. roots," *Plant, Cell and Environment*, vol. 29, no. 2, pp. 240–246, 2006.
- [40] E. Delhaize, D. M. Hebb, and P. R. Ryan, "Expression of a *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* citrate synthase gene in tobacco is not associated with either enhanced citrate accumulation or efflux," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 125, no. 4, pp. 2059–2067, 2001.
- [41] Z. M. Yang, H. Nian, M. Sivaguru, S. Tanakamaru, and H. Matsumoto, "Characterization of aluminium-induced citrate secretion in aluminium-tolerant soybean (*Glycine max*) plants," *Physiologia Plantarum*, vol. 113, no. 1, pp. 64–71, 2001.
- [42] H. Nian, Z. Yang, H. Huang, X. Yan, and H. Matsumoto, "Citrate secretion induced by aluminum stress may not be a key mechanism responsible for differential aluminum tolerance of some soybean genotypes," *Journal of Plant Nutrition*, vol. 27, no. 11, pp. 2047–2066, 2004.
- [43] M. A. Piñeros, J. E. Shaff, H. S. Manslank, V. M. Carvalho Alves, and L. V. Kochian, "Aluminum resistance in maize cannot be solely explained by root organic acid exudation. A comparative physiological study," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 137, no. 1, pp. 231–241, 2005.
- [44] S. J. Zheng, J. L. Yang, Y. F. Yun et al., "Immobilization of aluminum with phosphorus in roots is associated with high aluminum resistance in buckwheat," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 138, no. 1, pp. 297–303, 2005.
- [45] P. Wenzl, G. M. Patiño, A. L. Chaves, J. E. Mayer, and I. M. Rao, "The high level of aluminum resistance in signalgrass is not associated with known mechanisms of external aluminum detoxification in root apices," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 125, no. 3, pp. 1473–1484, 2001.
- [46] S. Ishikawa, T. Wagatsuma, R. Sasaki, and P. Ofei-Manu, "Comparison of the amount of citric and malic acids in Al media of seven plant species and two cultivars each in five plant species," *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition*, vol. 46, no. 3, pp. 751–758, 2000.
- [47] J. L. Yang, L. Zhang, and S. J. Zheng, "Aluminum-activated oxalate secretion does not associate with internal content among some oxalate accumulators," *Journal of Integrative Plant Biology*, vol. 50, no. 9, pp. 1103–1107, 2008.
- [48] A. N. Famoso, R. T. Clark, J. E. Shaff, E. Craft, S. R. McCouch, and L. V. Kochian, "Development of a novel aluminum tolerance phenotyping platform used for comparisons of cereal aluminum tolerance and investigations into rice aluminum tolerance mechanisms," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 153, no. 4, pp. 1678–1691, 2010.
- [49] J. L. Yang, X. F. Zhu, C. Zheng, Y. J. Zhang, and S. J. Zheng, "Genotypic differences in Al resistance and the role of cell-wall pectin in Al exclusion from the root apex in *Fagopyrum tataricum*," *Annals of Botany*, vol. 107, no. 3, pp. 371–378, 2011.
- [50] J. L. Yang, Y. Y. Li, Y. J. Zhang et al., "Cell wall polysaccharides are specifically involved in the exclusion of aluminum from the rice root apex," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 146, no. 2, pp. 602–611, 2008.
- [51] N. T. Nguyen, K. Nakabayashi, J. Thompson, and K. Fujita, "Role of exudation of organic acids and phosphate in aluminum tolerance of four tropical woody species," *Tree Physiology*, vol. 23, no. 15, pp. 1041–1050, 2003.
- [52] O. A. Hoekenga, T. J. Vision, J. E. Shaff et al., "Identification and characterization of aluminum tolerance loci in *Arabidopsis* (*Landsberg erecta* x *Columbia*) by quantitative trait locus mapping. A physiologically simple but genetically complex trait," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 132, no. 2, pp. 936–948, 2003.
- [53] J. V. Magalhaes, J. Liu, C. T. Guimarães et al., "A gene in the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family confers aluminum tolerance in sorghum," *Nature Genetics*, vol. 39, no. 9, pp. 1156–1161, 2007.
- [54] J. F. Ma, S. J. Zheng, H. Matsumoto, and S. Hiradate, "Detoxifying aluminium with buckwheat," *Nature*, vol. 390, no. 6660, pp. 569–570, 1997.

- [55] M. Schöttelndreier, M. M. Norddahl, L. Ström, and U. Falkengren-Grerup, "Organic acid exudation by wild herbs in response to elevated Al concentrations," *Annals of Botany*, vol. 87, no. 6, pp. 769–775, 2001.
- [56] M. Kollmeier, P. Dietrich, C. S. Bauer, W. J. Horst, and R. Hedrich, "Aluminum activates a citrate-permeable anion channel in the aluminum-sensitive zone of the maize root apex. A comparison between an aluminum-sensitive and an aluminum-resistant cultivar," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 126, no. 1, pp. 397–410, 2001.
- [57] R. Qin, Y. Hirano, and I. Brunner, "Exudation of organic acid anions from poplar roots after exposure to Al, Cu and Zn," *Tree Physiology*, vol. 27, no. 2, pp. 313–320, 2007.
- [58] V. M. Anoop, U. Basu, M. T. McCammon, L. McAlister-Henn, and G. J. Taylor, "Modulation of citrate metabolism alters aluminum tolerance in yeast and transgenic canola overexpressing a mitochondrial citrate synthase," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 132, no. 4, pp. 2205–2217, 2003.
- [59] A. Ligaba, H. Shen, K. Shibata, Y. Yamamoto, S. Tanakamaru, and H. Matsumoto, "The role of phosphorus in aluminium-induced citrate and malate exudation from rape (*Brassica napus*)," *Physiologia Plantarum*, vol. 120, no. 4, pp. 575–584, 2004.
- [60] Y. Y. Li, Y. X. Yu, X. L. Tang, G. Z. Ling, M. H. Gu, and Q. C. Huang, "Studies on the mechanisms responsible for rye cultivar differences in Al resistance," *Plant Nutrition and Fertilizer Science*, vol. 14, no. 6, pp. 1070–1075, 2008.
- [61] S. C. Miyasaka, J. George Buta, R. K. Howell, and C. D. Foy, "Mechanism of aluminum tolerance in snapbeans: root exudation of citric acid," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 96, no. 3, pp. 737–743, 1991.
- [62] J. F. You, N. N. Hou, M. Y. Xu, H. M. Zhang, and Z. M. Yang, "Citrate transporters play an important role in regulating aluminum-induced citrate secretion in *Glycine max*," *Biologia Plantarum*, vol. 54, no. 4, pp. 766–768, 2010.
- [63] X. F. Li, F. H. Zuo, G. Z. Ling et al., "Secretion of citrate from roots in response to aluminum and low phosphorus stresses in *Stylosanthes*," *Plant and Soil*, vol. 325, no. 1, pp. 219–229, 2009.
- [64] N. E. Saber, A. M. Abdel-Moneim, and S. Y. Barakat, "Role of organic acids in sunflower tolerance to heavy metals," *Biologia Plantarum*, vol. 42, no. 1, pp. 65–73, 1999.
- [65] Z. Ma and S. C. Miyasaka, "Oxalate exudation by Taro in response to Al," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 118, no. 3, pp. 861–865, 1998.
- [66] J. L. Yang, X. F. Zhu, Y. X. Peng, C. Zheng, F. Ming, and S. J. Zheng, "Aluminum regulates oxalate secretion and plasma membrane H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase activity independently in tomato roots," *Planta*, vol. 234, no. 2, pp. 281–291, 2011.
- [67] W. H. Zhang, P. R. Ryan, and S. D. Tyerman, "Malate-permeable channels and cation channels activated by aluminum in the apical cells of wheat roots," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 125, no. 3, pp. 1459–1472, 2001.
- [68] E. Delhaize, P. R. Ryan, and R. J. Randall, "Aluminum tolerance in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). II. Aluminum-stimulated excretion of malic acid from root apices," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 103, no. 3, pp. 695–702, 1993.
- [69] P. R. Ryan, M. Skerrett, G. P. Findlay, E. Delhaize, and S. D. Tyerman, "Aluminum activates an anion channel in the apical cells of wheat roots," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 94, no. 12, pp. 6547–6552, 1997.
- [70] L. A. Papernik and L. V. Kochian, "Possible involvement of AL-induced electrical signals in Al tolerance in wheat," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 115, no. 2, pp. 657–667, 1997.
- [71] M. A. Piñeros and L. V. Kochian, "A patch-clamp study on the physiology of aluminum toxicity and aluminum tolerance in maize. Identification and characterization of Al<sup>3+</sup>-induced anion channels," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 125, no. 1, pp. 292–305, 2001.
- [72] M. A. Piñeros, J. V. Magalhaes, V. M. Carvalho Alves, and L. V. Kochian, "The physiology and biophysics of an aluminum tolerance mechanism based on root citrate exudation in maize," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 129, no. 3, pp. 1194–1206, 2002.
- [73] T. Sasaki, Y. Yamamoto, B. Ezaki et al., "A wheat gene encoding an aluminum-activated malate transporter," *Plant Journal*, vol. 37, no. 5, pp. 645–653, 2004.
- [74] M. Yamaguchi, T. Sasaki, M. Sivaguru et al., "Evidence for the plasma membrane localization of Al-activated malate transporter (ALMT1)," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 46, no. 5, pp. 812–816, 2005.
- [75] M. A. Piñeros, G. M. A. Cançado, and L. V. Kochian, "Novel properties of the wheat aluminum tolerance organic acid transporter (TaALMT1) revealed by electrophysiological characterization in *Xenopus oocytes*: functional and structural implications," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 147, no. 4, pp. 2131–2146, 2008.
- [76] A. Ligaba, M. Katsuhara, P. R. Ryan, M. Shibasaki, and H. Matsumoto, "The *BnALMT1* and *BnALMT2* genes from rape encode aluminum-activated malate transporters that enhance the aluminum resistance of plant cells," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 142, no. 3, pp. 1294–1303, 2006.
- [77] O. A. Hoekenga, L. G. Maron, M. A. Piñeros et al., "AtALMT1, which encodes a malate transporter, is identified as one of several genes critical for aluminum tolerance in *Arabidopsis*," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 103, no. 25, pp. 9738–9743, 2006.
- [78] G. Fontecha, J. Silva-Navas, C. Benito et al., "Candidate gene identification of an aluminum-activated organic acid transporter gene at the Alt4 locus for aluminum tolerance in rye (*Secale cereale* L.)," *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, vol. 114, no. 2, pp. 249–260, 2007.
- [79] H. Osawa and H. Matsumoto, "Possible involvement of protein phosphorylation in aluminum-responsive malate efflux from wheat root apex," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 126, no. 1, pp. 411–420, 2001.
- [80] A. Ligaba, L. Kochian, and M. Piñeros, "Phosphorylation at S384 regulates the activity of the TaALMT1 malate transporter that underlies aluminum resistance in wheat," *Plant Journal*, vol. 60, no. 3, pp. 411–423, 2009.
- [81] M. A. Piñeros, G. M. A. Cançado, L. G. Maron, S. M. Lyi, M. Menossi, and L. V. Kochian, "Not all ALMT1-type transporters mediate aluminum-activated organic acid responses: the case of ZmALMT1, an anion-selective transporter," *Plant Journal*, vol. 53, no. 2, pp. 352–367, 2008.
- [82] A. Ligaba, L. Maron, J. Shaff, L. V. Kochian, and M. Piñeros, "Maize ZmALMT2 is a root anion transporter that mediates constitutive root malate efflux," *Plant Cell & Environment*, vol. 35, no. 7, pp. 1185–1200, 2012.
- [83] P. Kovermann, S. Meyer, S. Hörtensteiner et al., "The *Arabidopsis* vacuolar malate channel is a member of the ALMT family," *Plant Journal*, vol. 52, no. 6, pp. 1169–1180, 2007.
- [84] S. Meyer, P. Mumm, D. Imes et al., "AtALMT12 represents an R-type anion channel required for stomatal movement in

- Arabidopsis* guard cells,” *Plant Journal*, vol. 63, no. 6, pp. 1054–1062, 2010.
- [85] S. Meyer, J. Scholz-Starke, A. De Angeli et al., “Malate transport by the vacuolar AtALMT6 channel in guard cells is subject to multiple regulation,” *Plant Journal*, vol. 67, no. 2, pp. 247–257, 2011.
- [86] B. D. Gruber, P. R. Ryan, A. E. Richardson et al., “HvALMT1 from barley is involved in the transport of organic anions,” *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 61, no. 5, pp. 1455–1467, 2010.
- [87] B. D. Gruber, E. Delhaize, A. E. Richardson et al., “Characterisation of HvALMT1 function in transgenic barley plants,” *Functional Plant Biology*, vol. 38, no. 2, pp. 163–175, 2011.
- [88] J. Furukawa, N. Yamaji, H. Wang et al., “An aluminum-activated citrate transporter in barley,” *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 48, no. 8, pp. 1081–1091, 2007.
- [89] J. Wang, H. Raman, M. Zhou et al., “High-resolution mapping of the Alp locus and identification of a candidate gene HvMATE controlling aluminium tolerance in barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.),” *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, vol. 115, no. 2, pp. 265–276, 2007.
- [90] H. Omote, M. Hiasa, T. Matsumoto, M. Otsuka, and Y. Moriyama, “The MATE proteins as fundamental transporters of metabolic and xenobiotic organic cations,” *Trends in Pharmacological Sciences*, vol. 27, no. 11, pp. 587–593, 2006.
- [91] M. Morita, N. Shitan, K. Sawada et al., “Vacuolar transport of nicotine is mediated by a multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) transporter in *Nicotiana tabacum*,” *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 106, no. 7, pp. 2447–2452, 2009.
- [92] K. Yokosho, N. Yamaji, and J. F. Ma, “Isolation and characterisation of two MATE genes in rye,” *Functional Plant Biology*, vol. 37, no. 4, pp. 296–303, 2010.
- [93] J. V. Magalhaes, “How a microbial drug transporter became essential for crop cultivation on acid soils: aluminium tolerance conferred by the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family,” *Annals of Botany*, vol. 106, no. 1, pp. 199–203, 2010.
- [94] T. P. Durrett, W. Gassmann, and E. E. Rogers, “The FRD3-mediated efflux of citrate into the root vasculature is necessary for efficient iron translocation,” *Plant Physiology*, vol. 144, no. 1, pp. 197–205, 2007.
- [95] J. Liu, J. V. Magalhaes, J. Shaff, and L. V. Kochian, “Aluminum-activated citrate and malate transporters from the MATE and ALMT families function independently to confer *Arabidopsis* aluminum tolerance,” *Plant Journal*, vol. 57, no. 3, pp. 389–399, 2009.
- [96] L. G. Maron, M. A. Piñeros, C. T. Guimarães et al., “Two functionally distinct members of the MATE (multi-drug and toxic compound extrusion) family of transporters potentially underlie two major aluminum tolerance QTLs in maize,” *Plant Journal*, vol. 61, no. 5, pp. 728–740, 2010.
- [97] K. Yokosho, N. Yamaji, and J. F. Ma, “An Al-inducible MATE gene is involved in external detoxification of Al in rice,” *The Plant Journal*, vol. 68, no. 6, pp. 1061–1069, 2011.
- [98] X. Y. Yang, J. L. Yang, Y. A. Zhou et al., “A de novo synthesis citrate transporter, *Vigna umbellata* multidrug and toxic compound extrusion, implicates in Al-activated citrate efflux in rice bean (*Vigna umbellata*) root apex,” *Plant Cell & Environment*, vol. 34, no. 12, pp. 2138–2148, 2011.
- [99] J. F. Ma, W. Zhang, and Z. Zhao, “Regulatory mechanism of Al-induced secretion of organic acids anions-involvement of ABA in the Al-induced secretion of oxalate in buckwheat,” in *Plant Nutrition-Food Security and Sustainability of Agro-Ecosystems Through Basic and Applied Research*, W. J. Hortst, H. Flessa, B. Sattelmacher et al., Eds., pp. 486–487, Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, 2001.
- [100] Z. M. Yang, H. Yang, J. Wang, and Y. S. Wang, “Aluminum regulation of citrate metabolism for Al-induced citrate efflux in the roots of *Cassia tora* L.,” *Plant Science*, vol. 166, no. 6, pp. 1589–1594, 2004.
- [101] M. Xu, J. You, N. Hou, H. Zhang, G. Chen, and Z. Yang, “Mitochondrial enzymes and citrate transporter contribute to the aluminium-induced citrate secretion from soybean (*Glycine max*) roots,” *Functional Plant Biology*, vol. 37, no. 4, pp. 285–295, 2010.
- [102] A. Gaume, F. Mächler, and E. Frossard, “Aluminum resistance in two cultivars of *Zea mays* L.: root exudation of organic acids and influence of phosphorus nutrition,” *Plant and Soil*, vol. 234, no. 1, pp. 73–81, 2001.
- [103] J. E. Hayes and J. F. Ma, “Al-induced efflux of organic acid anions is poorly associated with internal organic acid metabolism in triticale roots,” *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 54, no. 388, pp. 1753–1759, 2003.
- [104] L. S. Chen, N. Tang, H. X. Jiang, L. T. Yang, Q. Li, and B. R. Smith, “Changes in organic acid metabolism differ between roots and leaves of *Citrus grandis* in response to phosphorus and aluminum interactions,” *Journal of Plant Physiology*, vol. 166, no. 18, pp. 2023–2034, 2009.
- [105] L. T. Yang, Y. P. Qi, L. S. Chen et al., “Nitric oxide protects sour pummelo (*Citrus grandis*) seedlings against aluminum-induced inhibition of growth and photosynthesis,” *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, vol. 83, pp. 1–13, 2012.
- [106] L. T. Yang, L. S. Chen, H. Y. Peng, P. Guo, P. Wang, and C. L. Ma, “Organic acid metabolism in *Citrus grandis* leaves and roots is differently affected by nitric oxide and aluminum interactions,” *Scientia Horticulturae*, vol. 133, no. 1, pp. 40–46, 2012.
- [107] P. R. Ryan, S. D. Tyerman, T. Sasaki et al., “The identification of aluminium-resistance genes provides opportunities for enhancing crop production on acid soils,” *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 62, no. 1, pp. 9–20, 2011.
- [108] J. M. De La Fuente, V. Ramírez-Rodríguez, J. L. Cabrera-Ponce, and L. Herrera-Estrella, “Aluminum tolerance in transgenic plants by alteration of citrate synthesis,” *Science*, vol. 276, no. 5318, pp. 1566–1568, 1997.
- [109] H. Koyama, E. Takita, A. Kawamura, T. Hara, and D. Shibata, “Over expression of mitochondrial citrate synthase gene improves the growth of carrot cells in Al-phosphate medium,” *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 40, no. 5, pp. 482–488, 1999.
- [110] Q. F. Wang, Y. Zhao, Q. Yi, K. Z. Li, Y. X. Yu, and L. M. Chen, “Overexpression of malate dehydrogenase in transgenic tobacco leaves: enhanced malate synthesis and augmented Al-resistance,” *Acta Physiologiae Plantarum*, vol. 32, no. 6, pp. 1209–1220, 2010.
- [111] Y. Han, W. Zhang, B. Zhang, S. Zhang, W. Wang, and F. Ming, “One novel mitochondrial citrate synthase from *Oryza sativa* L. can enhance aluminum tolerance in transgenic tobacco,” *Molecular Biotechnology*, vol. 42, no. 3, pp. 299–305, 2009.
- [112] M. Tesfaye, S. J. Temple, D. L. Allan, C. P. Vance, and D. A. Samac, “Overexpression of malate dehydrogenase in transgenic alfalfa enhances organic acid synthesis and confers tolerance to aluminum,” *Plant Physiology*, vol. 127, no. 4, pp. 1836–1844, 2001.

- [113] L. I. Trejo-Téllez, R. Stenzel, F. C. Gómez-Merino, and J. M. Schmitt, "Transgenic tobacco plants overexpressing pyruvate phosphate dikinase increase exudation of organic acids and decrease accumulation of aluminum in the roots," *Plant and Soil*, vol. 326, no. 1, pp. 187–198, 2010.
- [114] G. Neumann and V. Römheld, "Root excretion of carboxylic acids and protons in phosphorus-deficient plants," *Plant and Soil*, vol. 211, no. 1, pp. 121–130, 1999.
- [115] M. Arango, F. Gévaudant, M. Oufattole, and M. Boutry, "The plasma membrane proton pump ATPase: the significance of gene subfamilies," *Planta*, vol. 216, no. 3, pp. 355–365, 2003.
- [116] T. E. Sondergaard, A. Schulz, and M. G. Palmgren, "Energization of transport processes in plants. Roles of the plasma membrane H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 136, no. 1, pp. 2475–2482, 2004.
- [117] H. Shen, L. F. He, T. Sasaki et al., "Citrate secretion coupled with the modulation of soybean root tip under aluminum stress. Up-regulation of transcription, translation, and threonine-oriented phosphorylation of plasma membrane H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 138, no. 1, pp. 287–296, 2005.
- [118] S. J. Ahn, Z. Rengel, and H. Matsumoto, "Aluminum-induced plasma membrane surface potential and H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase activity in near-isogenic wheat lines differing in tolerance to aluminum," *New Phytologist*, vol. 162, no. 1, pp. 71–79, 2004.
- [119] H. Matsumoto, "Inhibition of proton transport activity of microsomal membrane vesicles of barley roots by aluminum," *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition*, vol. 34, no. 4, pp. 499–506, 1988.
- [120] S. J. Ahn, M. Sivaguru, H. Osawa, G. C. Chung, and H. Matsumoto, "Aluminum inhibits the H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase activity by permanently altering the plasma membrane surface potentials in squash roots," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 126, no. 4, pp. 1381–1390, 2001.
- [121] J. L. Yang, J. F. You, Y. Y. Li, P. Wu, and S. J. Zheng, "Magnesium enhances aluminum-induced citrate secretion in rice bean roots (*Vigna umbellata*) by restoring plasma membrane H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase activity," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 48, no. 1, pp. 66–73, 2007.
- [122] J. Bose, O. Babourina, and Z. Rengel, "Role of magnesium in alleviation of aluminium toxicity in plants," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 62, no. 7, pp. 2251–2264, 2011.
- [123] I. R. Silva, T. J. Smyth, D. W. Israel, C. D. Raper, and T. W. Ruffy, "Magnesium ameliorates aluminum rhizotoxicity in soybean by increasing citric acid production and exudation by roots," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 42, no. 5, pp. 546–554, 2001.
- [124] K. Tan and W. G. Keltjens, "Interaction between aluminium and phosphorus in sorghum plants—I. Studies with the aluminium sensitive sorghum genotype TAM428," *Plant and Soil*, vol. 124, no. 1, pp. 15–23, 1990.
- [125] Q. B. Sun, R. F. Shen, X. Q. Zhao, R. F. Chen, and X. Y. Dong, "Phosphorus enhances Al resistance in Al-resistant *Lespedeza bicolor* but not in Al-sensitive *L. cuneata* under relatively high Al stress," *Annals of Botany*, vol. 102, no. 5, pp. 795–804, 2008.
- [126] M. Jemo, R. C. Abaidoo, C. Nolte, and W. J. Horst, "Aluminum resistance of cowpea as affected by phosphorus-deficiency stress," *Journal of Plant Physiology*, vol. 164, no. 4, pp. 442–451, 2007.
- [127] D. Dong, X. Peng, and X. Yan, "Organic acid exudation induced by phosphorus deficiency and/or aluminium toxicity in two contrasting soybean genotypes," *Physiologia Plantarum*, vol. 122, no. 2, pp. 190–199, 2004.
- [128] H. Nian, S. J. Ahn, Z. M. Yang, and H. Matsumoto, "Effect of phosphorus deficiency on aluminium-induced citrate exudation in soybean (*Glycine max*)," *Physiologia Plantarum*, vol. 117, no. 2, pp. 229–236, 2003.
- [129] V. Casolo, E. Petrusa, J. Krajňáková, F. Macri, and A. Vianello, "Involvement of the mitochondrial K<sup>+</sup>ATP channel in H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> or NO-induced programmed death of soybean suspension cell cultures," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 56, no. 413, pp. 997–1006, 2005.
- [130] S. Sokolovski, A. Hills, R. Gay, C. Garcia-Mata, L. Lamattina, and M. R. Blatt, "Protein phosphorylation is a prerequisite for intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> release and ion channel control by nitric oxide and abscisic acid in guard cells," *Plant Journal*, vol. 43, no. 4, pp. 520–529, 2005.
- [131] J. Chen, W. H. Wang, F. H. Wu et al., "Hydrogen sulfide alleviates aluminum toxicity in barley seedlings," *Plant and Soil*. In press.
- [132] I. M. Rao, R. S. Zeigler, R. Vera, and S. Sarkarung, "Selection and breeding for acid-soil tolerance in crops," *BioScience*, vol. 43, no. 7, pp. 454–465, 1993.
- [133] P. Barone, D. Rosellini, P. LaFayette, J. Bouton, F. Veronesi, and W. Parrott, "Bacterial citrate synthase expression and soil aluminum tolerance in transgenic alfalfa," *Plant Cell Reports*, vol. 27, no. 5, pp. 893–901, 2008.
- [134] H. Koyama, A. Kawamura, T. Kihara, T. Hara, E. Takita, and D. Shibata, "Overexpression of mitochondrial citrate synthase in *Arabidopsis thaliana* improved growth on a phosphorus-limited soil," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 41, no. 9, pp. 1030–1037, 2000.
- [135] M. Zhang, X. Y. Luo, W. Q. Bai et al., "Characterization of malate dehydrogenase gene from *Citrus junos* and its transgenic tobacco's tolerance to aluminium toxicity," *Acta Horticulturae Sinica*, vol. 35, no. 12, pp. 1751–1758, 2008.
- [136] E. Delhaize, P. R. Ryan, D. M. Hebb, Y. Yamamoto, T. Sasaki, and H. Matsumoto, "Engineering high-level aluminum tolerance in barley with the *ALMT1* gene," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 101, no. 42, pp. 15249–15254, 2004.
- [137] E. Delhaize, P. Taylor, P. J. Hocking, R. J. Simpson, P. R. Ryan, and A. E. Richardson, "Transgenic barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) expressing the wheat aluminium resistance gene (*TaALMT1*) shows enhanced phosphorus nutrition and grain production when grown on an acid soil," *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, vol. 7, no. 5, pp. 391–400, 2009.
- [138] J. F. Pereira, G. Zhou, E. Delhaize, T. Richardson, M. Zhou, and P. R. Ryan, "Engineering greater aluminium resistance in wheat by over-expressing *TaALMT1*," *Annals of Botany*, vol. 106, no. 1, pp. 205–214, 2010.
- [139] H. Yang, J. Knapp, P. Koirala et al., "Enhanced phosphorus nutrition in monocots and dicots over-expressing a phosphorus-responsive type I H<sup>+</sup>-pyrophosphatase," *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, vol. 5, no. 6, pp. 735–745, 2007.
- [140] Z. H. Lin, L. S. Chen, R. B. Chen et al., "Root release and metabolism of organic acids in tea plants in response to phosphorus supply," *Journal of Plant Physiology*, vol. 168, no. 7, pp. 644–652, 2011.
- [141] E. D. Mariano, R. A. Jorge, W. G. Keltjens, and M. Menossi, "Metabolism and root exudation of organic acid anions under aluminium stress," *Brazilian Journal of Plant Physiology*, vol. 17, no. 1, pp. 157–172, 2005.
- [142] Y. M. Drozdowicz, J. C. Kissinger, and P. A. Rea, "AVP2, a sequence-divergent, K<sup>+</sup>-insensitive H<sup>+</sup>-translocating inorganic

pyrophosphatase from Arabidopsis,” *Plant Physiology*, vol. 123, no. 1, pp. 353–362, 2000.

- [143] E. Hoffland, R. van den Boogaard, J. Nelemans, and G. Findenegg, “Biosynthesis and root exudation of citric and malic acids in phosphate-starved rape plants,” *New Phytologist*, vol. 122, no. 4, pp. 675–680, 1992.

## Review Article

# The Role of Canonical and Noncanonical Pre-mRNA Splicing in Plant Stress Responses

A. S. Dubrovina, K. V. Kiselev, and Yu. N. Zhuravlev

Laboratory of Biotechnology, Institute of Biology and Soil Science, Far East Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences, Vladivostok 690022, Russia

Correspondence should be addressed to A. S. Dubrovina; [dubrovina@biosoil.ru](mailto:dubrovina@biosoil.ru)

Received 3 August 2012; Revised 2 October 2012; Accepted 11 October 2012

Academic Editor: Juan Francisco Jiménez Bremont

Copyright © 2013 A. S. Dubrovina et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Plants are sessile organisms capable of adapting to various environmental constraints, such as high or low temperatures, drought, soil salinity, or pathogen attack. To survive the unfavorable conditions, plants actively employ pre-mRNA splicing as a mechanism to regulate expression of stress-responsive genes and reprogram intracellular regulatory networks. There is a growing evidence that various stresses strongly affect the frequency and diversity of alternative splicing events in the stress-responsive genes and lead to an increased accumulation of mRNAs containing premature stop codons, which in turn have an impact on plant stress response. A number of studies revealed that some mRNAs involved in plant stress response are spliced counter to the traditional conception of alternative splicing. Such noncanonical mRNA splicing events include *trans*-splicing, intraexonic deletions, or variations affecting multiple exons and often require short direct repeats to occur. The noncanonical alternative splicing, along with common splicing events, targets the spliced transcripts to degradation through nonsense-mediated mRNA decay or leads to translation of truncated proteins. Investigation of the diversity, biological consequences, and mechanisms of the canonical and noncanonical alternative splicing events will help one to identify those transcripts which are promising for using in genetic engineering and selection of stress-tolerant plants.

## 1. Introduction

Being sessile, plants have to adapt to unfavorable environmental conditions via activation of the molecular machinery which increases the chance of plant survival under these conditions. Most adaptations that lead to acquisition of stress tolerance require changes in gene expression, which is regulated transcriptionally and posttranscriptionally [1, 2]. Pre-mRNA splicing, along with mRNA stability, mRNA export from the nucleus, and mRNA translation, are the steps of the important mechanism regulating gene expression at the posttranscriptional level. The multitude and diversity of pre-mRNA splicing events quantitatively and qualitatively affect the mRNA population of a variety of genes. Plant pre-mRNAs, as pre-mRNAs of other eukaryotes, typically include noncoding fragments, introns, which are removed, and coding fragments, exons, which have to be spliced together to form the mature mRNAs. Pre-mRNA splicing is an important step of pre-mRNA processing, which also includes 5' capping

and 3' polyadenylation. Alternative splicing (AS) is a process when the coding and noncoding fragments of a gene are rearranged in various ways by the spliceosomes at different splice sites, thus generating several mRNA transcripts from the same pre-mRNA molecule (for a recent review of AS mechanisms see [3, 4]). In turn, the mRNA transcripts govern the synthesis of several structurally and functionally distinct protein isoforms, thereby increasing the composition of a plant proteome using a limited number of genes.

Recent genome-wide studies have revealed that AS is highly pervasive in plants. Genome-wide mapping of the *Arabidopsis* transcriptome using the Illumina RNA sequencing (RNA-seq) and high-throughput sequencing of a normalized cDNA library indicated that at least ~42% [5] or ~61% [6] of intron-containing genes in *Arabidopsis* are alternatively spliced, which is considerably higher than previous data (~12–22%) obtained from the cDNA/EST sequencing [7, 8]. Recent studies suggest that environmental stresses can induce AS or alter its efficiency and fidelity in a number of genes

playing a role in plant stress response and tolerance [5, 7, 9, 10]. There is also increasing evidence that environmental stresses induce extensive AS, affecting several exons of a mRNA and often lead to the generation of “nonproductive” splice variants of plant stress-inducible gene transcripts [5, 11–13]. These extensive AS events may lead to the production of “nonproductive” transcripts and, thus, decrease gene expression levels or prevent increases in the levels of a full-length protein despite transcriptional stimulation. In addition, there were some studies where noncanonical splicing-like events have been reported for plant genes involved in plant stress signaling pathways. Altogether, the latest data suggest that AS, including noncanonical splicing, might be important in plant stress adaptation. However, despite the phenomenon of AS is known for more than two decades, the list of biological roles for splice variants generated from a single gene in plant stress is not completed and poorly understood. The purpose of this paper is to put together the recent data on AS of plant genes involved in stress signaling and focus on the occurrence, properties, and functional consequences of unconventional splicing and splicing-like events in plants.

## 2. Types and Mechanisms of Pre-mRNA Splicing in Plants

**2.1. Types and Mechanisms of Canonical AS in Plants.** During pre-mRNA splicing, the spliceosome, a large flexible RNA-protein complex, splices out the noncoding sequences and stitches the coding sequences together [14]. Spliceosome consists of several small nuclear ribonucleoprotein particles (snRNPs) and numerous protein factors which recognize specific sequences at the 5' and 3' splice sites important in manufacturing the mature RNA. In plants, as in other eukaryotes, the spliceosome recognizes conserved dinucleotides at the ends of introns: the majority of introns start with a GT at the 5' end, donor site, and end with an AG at the 3' end, acceptor site [4, 15]. Such labeled introns are removed by the major class U2-type spliceosome. A minority of introns (<1% in *Arabidopsis* and humans), which are removed by the minor U12-type spliceosome, often start with AT and terminate with AC dinucleotides at the 5' and 3' ends, respectively. Even more rarely, pre-mRNA splicing occurs at GC–AG or GT–GG donor–acceptor pairs of sites. Altogether, these four pairs of the donor and acceptor sites can be found in the majority of all splicing events and serve as splicing-specific signs. Splice sites in the *Arabidopsis* DNA and DNA of other eukaryotes can be detected using the GeneSplicer Web Interface [16] found at <http://www.cbcb.umd.edu/software/GeneSplicer/> or the NetPlantGene Server [17] found at <http://www.cbs.dtu.dk/services/NetPlantGene/>. To compile and visualize the evidence for alternative splicing in plants, a comprehensive web-interfaced database ASIP [8] found at <http://www.plantgdb.org/ASIP/> was created.

The common types of AS that are generally recognized and are widespread in plants are shown in Figures 1(b), 1(c), 1(d), and 1(e). These AS forms comprise intron retention,

exon skipping, alternative 5' or 3' site selection, and mutually exclusive exons [4, 18, 19]. It has been generally believed that intron retention (Figure 1(b)) is the most frequent type of AS in plants, representing about 60% of the AS events [8]. However, the latest data reveal that the frequency of intron retention events in the *Arabidopsis* transcriptome is ~40%, while the frequency of AS events that do not include intron retention is ~51% [6]. The authors suggest that the significance of intron retention in generating transcript diversity in plants has been generally overestimated in previous studies.

Such types of AS as exon skipping and mutually exclusive exons (Figures 1(c), and 1(e)) lead to the production of proteins with different rearrangements of their domains or with a deletion of a domain. These rearrangements often result in changed binding properties, activity and stability, and subcellular localization of a protein [4, 19]. Intron retention events and alternative 5' and 3' splice sites (Figures 1(b), and 1(d)) more easily lead to the production of mRNAs with premature stop codons (PTCs), which is referred to as “unproductive splicing”. The occurrence of the PTCs may lead either to mRNA degradation via the nonsense-mediated mRNA decay (NMD) mechanism or to the translation of truncated proteins [10, 13]. Besides elimination of the PTC containing aberrant mRNAs, AS coupled to NMD represents a mechanism to control the amount of functional transcripts in the cell through the targeted degradation of specific alternatively spliced isoforms [13, 20], which could have specific biological roles in a living organism. The truncated proteins might be detrimental or energy costly for the cell, and therefore most of PTC carrying mRNAs are eliminated by the NMD machinery before they reached ribosome [10, 21]. However, recent data show that the truncated proteins derived from the PTC containing mRNAs are not necessarily functionless compared to the full-length protein. A number of studies demonstrate that the truncated proteins perform important functions in plant stress adaptation [22, 23].

**2.2. Types and Possible Mechanisms of Noncanonical AS and AS-Like Events in Plants.** At present, there are several studies, which will be enumerated and discussed in the Section 3.2, where unusual posttranscriptional processing of plant mRNAs has been reported. These noncanonical AS and AS-like events comprised “variations affecting multiple exons”, which refer to deletions of large coding sequences spanning several exons (Figure 2(a)); intraexonic deletions (Figure 2(b)); generation of chimeric mRNAs, which join together portions of two separate mRNA molecules (Figure 2(c)); frameshifting, which was caused by an intron excision (Figure 2(d)). This unusual pre-mRNA processing was often coupled to extensive canonical AS events, including intron retention, exon skipping, or alternative splice site selection and often occurred at noncanonical splice sites.

The noncanonical splice sites were usually represented by short 4–8 nt long direct repeated (SDR) sequences and were different from those splice signals classically recognized by the U2- or U12-type spliceosomes. Recently, Niu et al. [11] identified and analyzed potential SDR-containing sequences in various plant species and described features

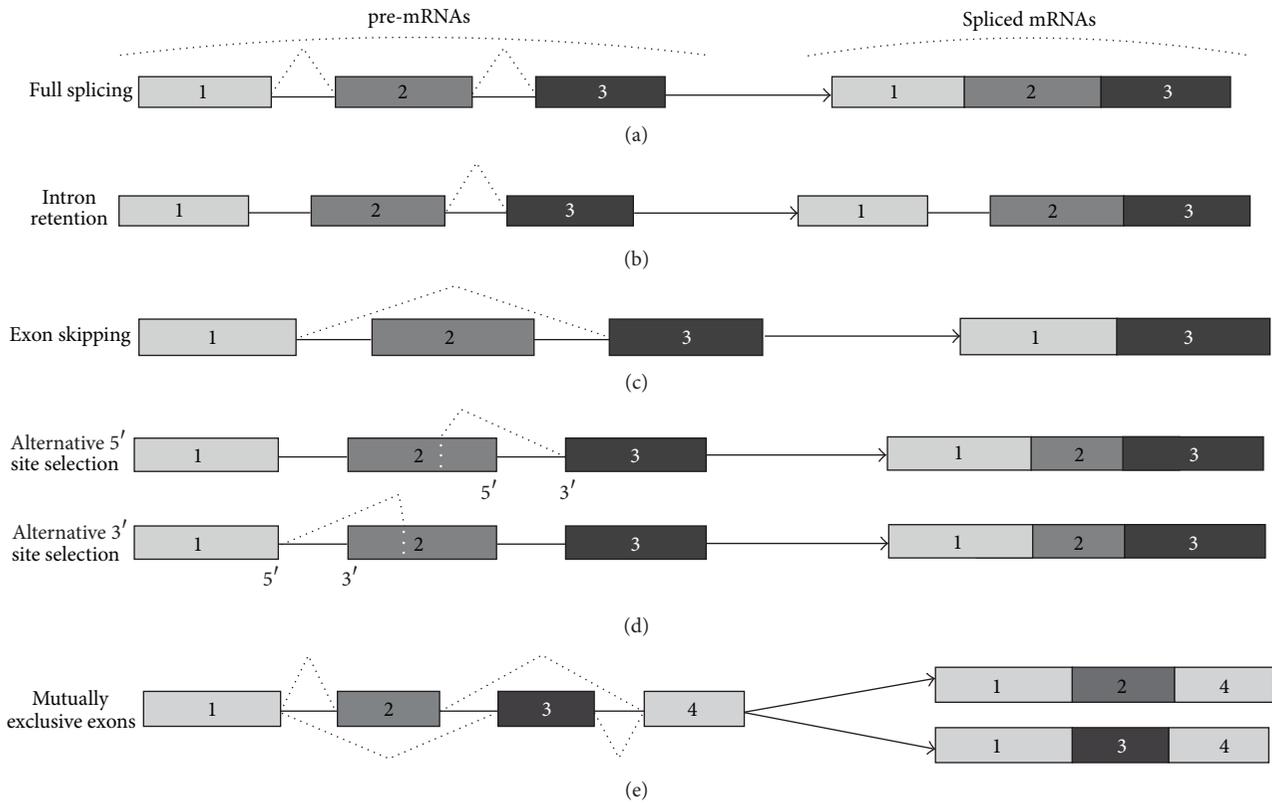


FIGURE 1: Common types of pre-mRNA splicing in plants. Exons are represented by grey, dark grey and black boxes, and introns-by horizontal solid lines between the boxes. Dashed lines above and below the exons and introns depict AS events. (a) full splicing of a pre-mRNA; (b) intron retention; (c) exon skipping; (d) alternative 5' or 3' splice site selection; (e) mutually exclusive exons.

of the SDRs. They found that the plant SDRs were heavily rich in G and C nucleotides. According to the analysis, GC, CG, CC, and GG dinucleotides were prevalent in the plant SDRs. However, according to the authors, a universal consensus sequence for all the SDRs could not be identified. It has been shown that SDR sequences are indispensable elements for the noncanonical splicing events, essential both for chimeric mRNA transcripts and transcripts with a variety of noncanonical deletions [11, 24, 25].

The molecular mechanism for generation of the non-canonically processed mRNAs is not known. In case the process involves participation of the spliceosome, such mRNAs could be considered as a product of a noncanonical AS process (Figure 3(a)). However, it is also possible that the noncanonical “alternatively spliced” transcript variants with intraexonic deletions and deletions affecting multiple exons are generated via transcriptional slippage mechanism that require SDR sequences for reannealing of dissociated pre-mRNA molecule from its DNA template strand (Figure 3(b)). In the case of transcriptional slippage, the transcriptional complex (RNA polymerase II and transcription factors), along with the newly synthesized pre-mRNA, could dissociate from its DNA template during transcription and subsequently reassociate at an identical SDR sequence. Ritz et al. [26] suggested that this mechanism was used for generation of intraexonic deletions and deletions affecting

multiple exons, which have been discovered in their study in the human SGCE gene, associated with the neurological movement disorder myoclonus dystonia. Ritz et al. [26] supported their data by analyzing SGCE gene expression in zebrafish, rats, and mice. The noncanonical splicing-like events, which were discovered in the plant stress-inducible genes and are described in the Section 3.2, exhibit similar features to the noncanonical transcript variants described by Ritz et al. [26] and, therefore, could be also generated by the intramolecular slippage mechanism.

A number of mechanisms have been suggested to produce chimeric mRNA transcripts: (1) *trans*-splicing (Figure 3(a); [27]), when two different mRNAs are spliced together by the spliceosome and, presumably, some other *trans*-acting protein factors participate in this process; (2) the read-through mechanism (Figure 3(c); [28]), when the RNA polymerase transcribes two adjacent genes by reading through the intergenic DNA sequence; (3) the transcriptional slippage mechanism (Figure 3(b); [25]), when the RNA polymerase dissociates from SDR sequences on the DNA template with subsequent reassociation at a homologous SDR. It has been suggested that mRNA fusion transcripts with canonical splice signals are spliced via the *trans*-splicing mechanism, while fusion transcripts lacking canonical splice sites and harboring SDRs could be spliced via the transcriptional slippage [25, 26].

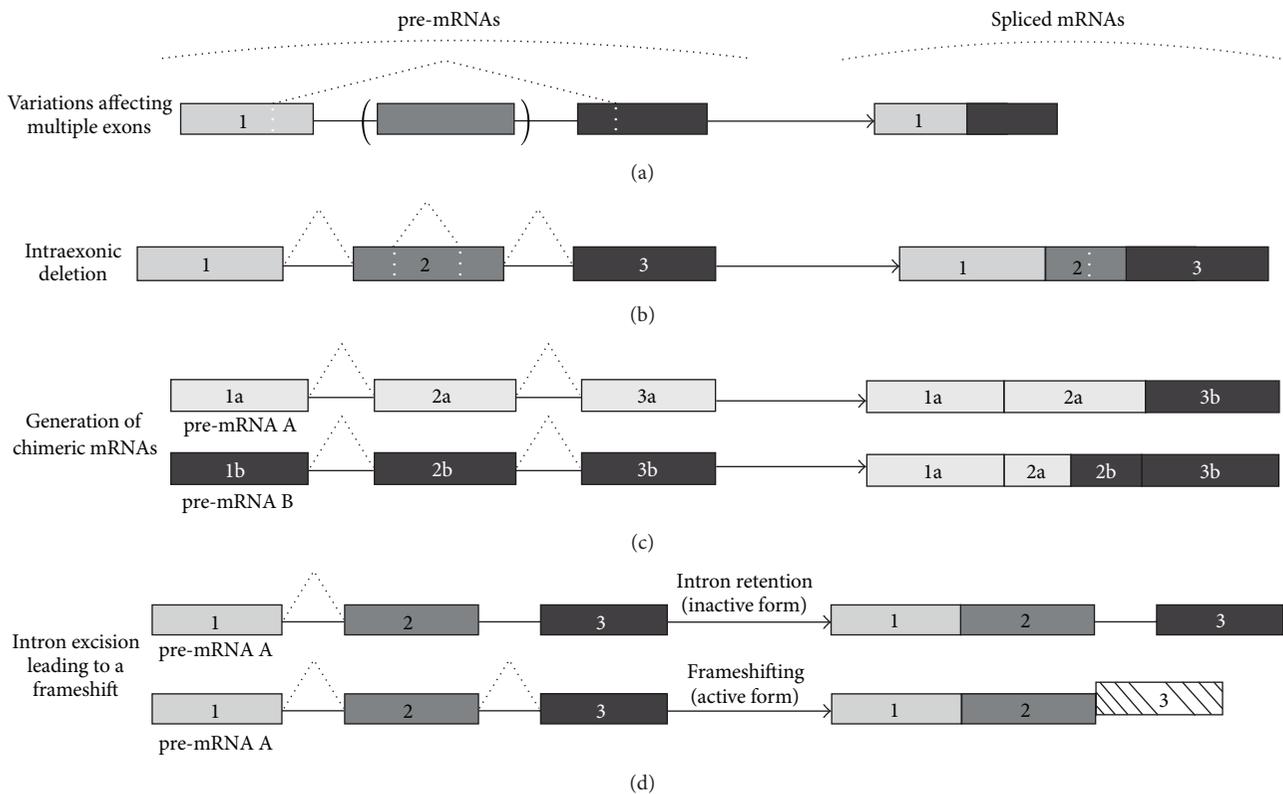


FIGURE 2: The types of noncanonical pre-mRNA splicing and splicing-like events in plants. (a) variations affecting multiple exons; (b) intraexonic deletion; (c) generation of chimeric mRNAs; (d) frameshifting as a result of intron excision. Exons are represented by grey, dark grey and black boxes, and introns by horizontal solid lines between the boxes. Dashed lines above and below the exons and introns depict excision events. The dashed box in part (d) outlines a frameshift caused by an intron excision (details can be found in the Section 3.2). In this case, the spliced mRNA produces a protein with a different amino acid sequence at the C-terminus.

It is reasonable to hypothesize that the dissociation and subsequent association of the newly transcribed mRNAs with the DNA template, that is, transcriptional slippage, are not spontaneous and depend on environmental conditions. Ritz et al. [26] suggested that, in stress situations, transcriptional regulation becomes less strict, and this results in enhanced transcriptional slippage and accumulation of the low frequency noncanonical splicing-like transcript variants.

### 3. The Role of AS in Plant Stress Response

**3.1. Canonical AS and Plant Stress Response.** A number of AS events have been reported to occur in plants in response to biotic and abiotic stresses. Genome-wide studies demonstrate that various environmental stresses change AS profiles and increase the number of alternatively spliced transcripts in *Arabidopsis* [5, 7]. Some of the alternatively spliced transcripts were induced in response to biotic stresses and were shown to encode regulatory proteins with important functions in plant pathogen response pathways. These regulatory genes, whose mRNAs are alternatively spliced in response to pathogen attack, include pathogenesis-related (PR) genes, such as chitinase [29]; defense-related genes, such as isochlorismate synthase [30]; genes encoding cyclotides-

defence peptides with insecticidal and antimicrobial activities [31]; the plant resistance (R) genes encoding nucleotide-binding site-leucine-rich repeat (NBS-LRR) proteins, which are responsible for the intracellular detection of pathogen-related elicitors [22, 32, 33].

In response to abiotic stresses, AS also affects a range of regulatory genes that are presumed to function in abiotic stress adaptation of plants. These genes include mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs) [34–36]; several groups of stress-related transcription factors, for example, MYB and CBF/DREB transcription factors [23, 37–39]; ubiquitin ligases and transcription factors, which are considered to be involved in protein degradation in response to environmental cues [40, 41]; the serine/arginine (SR) proteins [42, 43], which are important splicing regulators in the plant development and stress responses [44]. The examples of AS events concerning regulatory genes involved in biotic and abiotic stress response and mentioned above were enumerated and discussed in detail in a recent review by Mastrangelo et al. [10].

Some other gene families playing important roles in plant adaptation to environmental stresses are reported to be alternatively spliced in plant cells, for example, dehydrin genes in *Vitis riparia* and *V. vinifera* [45], whose protein products accumulate in response to various dehydrating

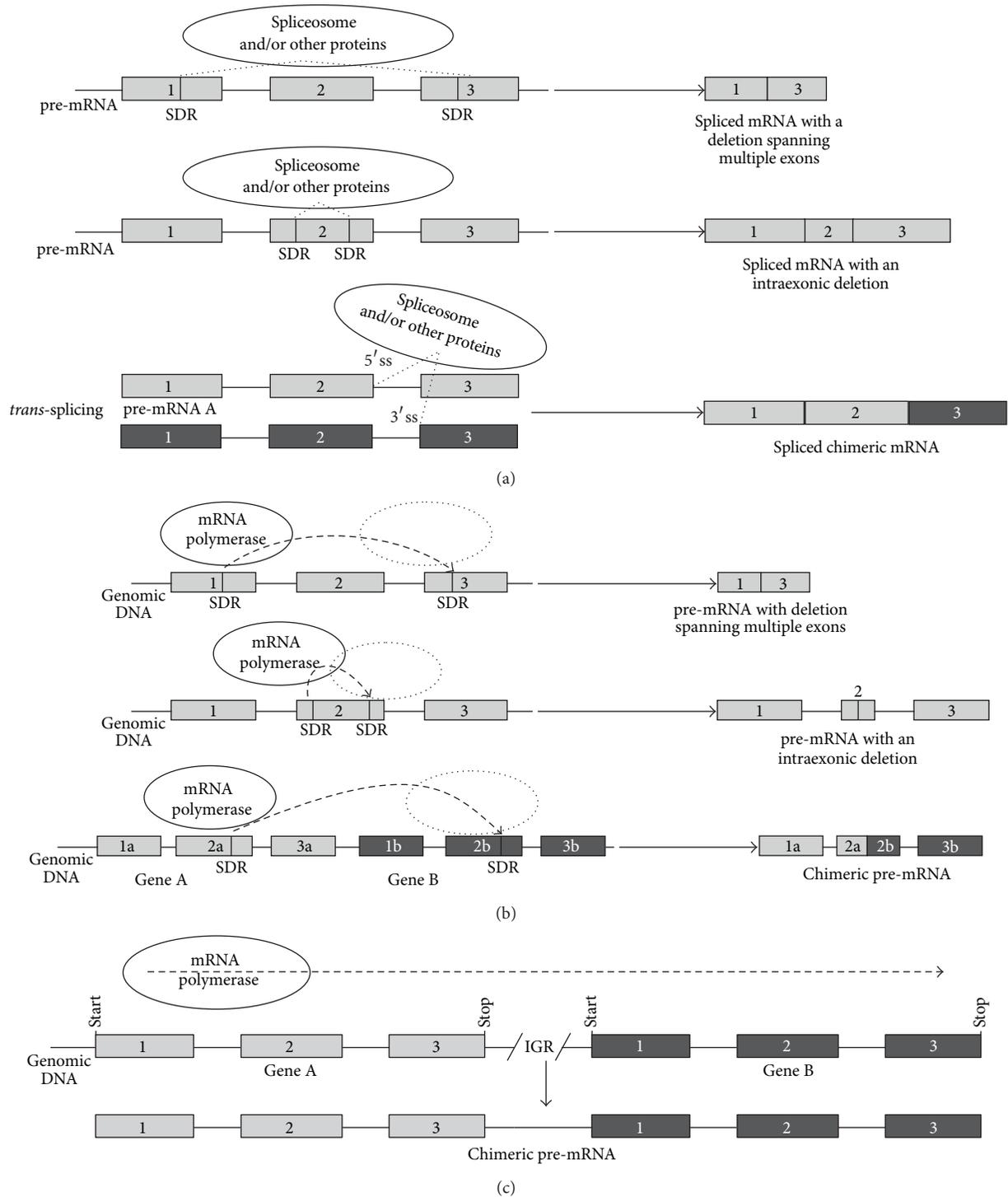


FIGURE 3: Hypothetical mechanisms of noncanonical pre-mRNA splicing-like events. (a) noncanonical alternative splicing; (b) transcriptional slippage; (c) polymerase read through. Exons are represented by grey or dark grey boxes, and introns—by horizontal solid lines between the boxes. Dashed lines above and below the exons and introns depict AS events. Dashed arrows above the exons and introns depict the direction of RNA polymerase movement. IGR—intergenic region.

stress conditions; potato invertase genes, which are responsible for cold-induced potato sweetening [46];  $\Delta 1$ -pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthetase1 (*P5CS1*) gene, whose AS contributes to the natural variation in proline accumulation between different *Arabidopsis* accessions [47]; the genes of JASMONATE ZIM-domain (JAZ) proteins, which regulate jasmonic acid signaling in response to biotic stress [48]; the genes of wound-responsive RNA-binding UBA2 proteins [49]; the L-myo-inositol-phosphate synthase (*MIPS*) genes, induced in response to a variety of abiotic stresses [50]; the rice *Sultr* genes encoding sulphate transporters, which regulate sulphur status during stress conditions [51].

A considerable part of the AS events resulted in the occurrence of PTC carrying mRNAs which cannot be translated into full-length proteins. As it is currently believed, such mRNAs can be either degraded by the NMD machinery or translated into truncated proteins lacking some active domains [10]. There is growing evidence that AS coupled to NMD not only serves to eliminate aberrant mRNAs but also plays a certain role in plant stress response (see Section 4 of the present review). There are several studies demonstrating important biological role of truncated proteins in plant stress adaptation. For example, the transcripts of plant R genes are alternatively spliced to produce truncated protein forms with different combinations of functional domains whose existence has been confirmed by Western blotting and other methods [22, 32], and it has been shown that the truncated proteins induce hypersensitive response-like cell death and, thus, help plants combat bacterial pathogens [22]. Special attention attracts the report by Matsukura et al. [23] that truncated nonfunctional transcription factors *OsDREB2* were generated in the absence of stress in rice; however, when stress conditions were applied, the functional full-length *OsDREB2* transcript was generated via stress-inducible alternative pre-mRNA splicing and then performed its function to activate expression of stress-responsive genes. Thus, it is possible that generation of a nonfunctional protein in the absence of stress allows plants to avoid the detrimental effects and high metabolic cost for producing the proteins conferring resistance to biotic and abiotic stresses. Mastrangelo et al. [10] also suggest that generation of a full-length protein in response to stress by changing splicing pattern of the corresponding gene could prevent spending time on transcriptional activation and accumulation of the necessary mRNAs.

A number of studies describe extensive AS in plant genes when splicing events affected multiple exons in response to environmental stress. The phenomenon of extensive missplicing in plant genes has been first described for the In1 and Vp1 transcription factors in maize and wheat, respectively [52, 53]. R1/b1 transcription factors, including In1 transcription factor, control anthocyanin biosynthesis, which have been shown to protect plant tissues from photoinhibition, or high-light stress [54]. The In1 transcription factor encodes a repressor of anthocyanin biosynthesis in maize seeds [52]. The missplicing events resulted in the production of a non-functional In1 protein. This might be a mechanism ensuring that normal anthocyanin production was not suppressed. McKibbin et al. [53] demonstrated that extensive missplicing

of wheat Vp1 transcription factor transcripts contributes to the susceptibility of wheat to an environmentally triggered disorder, preharvest sprouting. The disorder occurs when grains mature under cool and damp conditions. There was a variety of deletions of different length in several exons of the gene which resulted in the loss of a functional domain, introduction of PTCs, and shifted reading frame.

Filichkin and Mockler [12] demonstrated that extensive unproductive AS is a widespread phenomenon, which frequently generates mRNA isoforms harboring in-frame PTCs, among plant circadian clock genes. Plant circadian clock and abiotic stress are regarded as firmly interconnected processes [55]. Filichkin and Mockler [12] reported that the relative ratios of the PTC carrying mRNAs encoding for several key circadian clock regulators can be considerably shifted under abiotic stress conditions. In particular, their results indicate a potential role of extensive AS and nonsense transcripts of the CCA1/LHY-like subfamily of MYB transcription factors in the regulation of circadian rhythms. According to Yuan et al. [30], isochorismate synthase of *Populus trichocarpa* encoded by a single gene undergoes extensive AS, and this results in the generation of at least 37 splice variants where intron retention and alternative acceptor splice sites predominated as AS types. A significant portion of the transcripts was generated by several types of AS events and resulted in the loss of multiple exons. Similarly to the phenomenon described by Filichkin and Mockler [12], the majority of the transcripts contained PTCs and might be targeted for degradation via NMD.

Taken together, these data indicate that AS does not represent “noise” of the cellular stress. It is rather a mechanism playing an important role in plant adaptation to unfavorable environmental conditions through degradation of specific mRNA transcripts or generation of new truncated protein forms. This class of events can be classified as expansion of molecular basis for search of new ways of adaptations. The effect of AS on plant stress response is probably still underestimated, and a number of not yet known AS-based mechanisms are likely to play a role in the plant adaptation to adverse environmental conditions.

**3.2. Noncanonical AS and AS-Like Events in Plant Stress Response.** There are several studies where extensive missplicing of plant stress-responsive gene products has been reported [11, 24, 56–61]. The missplicing events often included intron retention; exon skipping, alternative 5' and 3' splice sites selection (Figures 1(b), 1(c), and 1(d)) and were coupled to the occurrence of multiple noncanonical pre-mRNA processing events, which resembled alternative splicing (Figures 2(a), 2(b), and 2(c)).

Several cases of such unusual posttranscriptional pre-mRNA processing have been recently reported for choline monooxygenase (CMO) and betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase (BADH) genes in rice [24, 56]. The SDR-mediated unusual processing of *BADH* transcripts was also detected in other cereal crops, including maize (*Zea mays*), wheat (*Triticum aestivum*), and barley (*Hordeum vulgare*) [56]. CMO and BADH are responsible for glycine betaine (GB)

synthesis in plants, which are capable of synthesizing this compound, so-called GB accumulators [62]. GB, a quaternary ammonium solute, is a metabolite playing a crucial role in developing osmotic tolerance [63]. Rice is defined as non-GB accumulator, since there is no evidence of detectable GB accumulation in rice plants [64]. Luo et al. and Niu et al. [24, 56] have shown that most rice *CMO* and *BADH* transcripts are processed incorrectly, generating transcripts with retained introns, with a variety of deletions of coding sequences, or with insertions of exogenous gene sequences. The unusual deletion events occurred at the SDR sequences which were present at 5' and 3' splicing junctions that were distinct from conventional (U2/U12-type) splicing boundaries.

Luo et al. and Niu et al. [24, 56] proposed that the SDRs are required for the recognition of the deletion sites in response to stress conditions. The unusual SDR-mediated posttranscriptional processing events included partial exon deletions, exon fragment repetitions, deletions affecting multiple exons (Figure 2(a)), intraexonic deletions (Figure 2(b)), and generation of chimeric mRNAs (Figure 2(c)), which resulted in either partial loss of an exon or unusual exonic sequence rearrangements within or between RNA molecules. These noncanonical mRNA modifications were coupled to extensive AS events of common types, such as intron retention or selective exon inclusion (Figures 1(b) and 1(e)). According to Niu et al. [56], the site selection for the deletions/insertions was altered in response to the stress conditions. At the protein level, canonical and noncanonical splicing events resulted in the removal of the translation initiation codon, deletion of a functional domain, and frameshifts with premature termination of translation by introducing PTCs. Taken together, these findings indicate that a lack of precise *CMO* and *BADH* mRNA transcripts contributes to the variation of GB-synthesizing capacities among various plant species and the absence of GB in rice [24, 56]. In support of the data, Fan et al. [57] described similar extensive missplicing of the rice VP1 transcription factors which contribute to the development of stress-mediated preharvest sprouting disease in rice. The SDR sequences were again present at the junctions of the unusual excision sites in the *VP1* splice variants.

Using the GenBank database, Niu et al. [11] predicted that 24 plant candidate genes involved in diverse functional pathways and belonging to both monocots (wheat, barley, and maize) and dicots (*Arabidopsis* and tobacco) potentially possess SDR-mediated posttranscriptional processing. These potential SDR-mediated processing events were experimentally detected by the authors using the known SDR-containing sequences as probes for RT-PCR and subsequent DNA sequencing. The authors also demonstrated that the paired presence of SDRs is necessary but not sufficient in SDR-mediated splicing in transient and stable transformation systems.

The sunflower *sf21C* gene is a member of a small plant gene family related to the human N-myc downstream-regulated gene family (NDRG), which is involved in stress and hormone responses [65, 66]. Lazarescu et al. [58]

characterized 20 splice isoforms of the *sf21C* gene and reported that five identified variants were generated by splicing at novel splice sites, different from those classically recognized by U2- and U12-type spliceosomes. These non-canonical splice sites were again represented by the SDR sequences. In addition, twelve transcript variants contained PTCs, which resulted in frameshifts and possible translation of truncated proteins of different length and structure. Although the *sf21C* transcripts with PTCs are potential candidates for NMD, they were abundant and occurred in distinct combinations in some sunflower organs and, therefore, the transcripts could be translated into truncated proteins and exert a certain biological function. The authors suggest that the structural modifications of the proteins may affect their compartmentalization (nucleus or other cell organelles) or binding properties.

Zou et al. [59] described a similar case of extensive AS with noncanonical splice variants when studying the structure of the prolyl 4-hydroxylase (*P4Hs*) genes and their expression patterns in maize seedlings under waterlogging. In plants, *P4Hs* are suggested to function as oxygen sensors under hypoxia stress [67, 68]. Zou et al. [59] found that *ZmP4H* genes displayed different expression patterns under waterlogging, and many *P4H* transcripts were spliced using nonconventional splicing sites at the exon/intron junctions containing SDRs. Many of the *P4H* splice variants contained PTCs. The authors propose that the splicing events might be important in the regulation of *ZmP4H* genes under waterlogging stress in plants.

A new type of a noncanonical intron, again with SDR sequences at 5' and 3' splice sites, was found in some of the alternatively spliced transcript variants of the R2R3-MYB transcription factor in *Arabidopsis* and rice [60]. Thirty-eight *Arabidopsis* and rice genes were found to have this type of noncanonical intron, and most of the genes were suggested to undergo AS. In addition, a noncanonical intron flanked by SDRs has been reported for *FCA* [61], an *Arabidopsis* gene controlling flowering time, which is a stress-dependent event. The authors detected four transcript variants of the *FCA* gene. Transcript  $\delta$ , representing approximately 10% of the *FCA* transcripts, was alternatively spliced at one of its introns which was flanked by two 6 bp repeated sequences. The authors also noted that neither of the repeats incorporates canonical splice sites.

It is well established that protein folding in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) is disturbed in plants upon environmental stress [69]. The Unfolded Protein Response (UPR) is a cellular stress response mechanism which is activated in response to the accumulation of unfolded or misfolded proteins in the lumen of ER and is aimed to alleviate the ER stress by arresting protein translation and activating signaling pathways to increase the production of molecular chaperones [70, 71]. It has recently been established that in response to the ER stress the IRE1 kinase catalyzes unconventional splicing of the bZIP60 transcription factor to produce active form of the protein in *Arabidopsis thaliana* [72]. The active bZIP60 transcription factor moves to the nucleus and activates transcription of the genes responsible

for the UPR. During the ER stress response, a 23 nt intron is spliced out from the *bZIP60* mRNA (Figure 2(d)). The intron excision leads to a frameshift and a PTC (Figure 2(d)), and this, in turn, generates a different amino acid sequence in the C-terminal region of the protein. Due to the splicing event, the bZIP60 protein loses the domain that anchors it on the ER membrane. The orthologue of the bZIP60 transcription factor in *Oryza sativa*, OsbZIP74 (also known as OsbZIP50), has been shown to be similarly activated by the unconventional splicing leading to a frameshift [73, 74].

Currently, there is accumulating evidence that *trans*-splicing is a mechanism of modification of gene expression in mammals, flies, and nematodes [27, 75], which is to a certain part analogous to horizontal gene transfer, considering that it occurs at the molecular level and in a single cell. In a recent study, Zhang et al. [76] demonstrated the high complexity of the rice transcriptome using deep RNA sequencing at single base-pair resolution. Unexpectedly, the authors identified 234 putative chimeric transcripts (Figure 2(c)), containing parts of two different genes, which seem to be produced by *trans*-splicing (Figure 3(a)). However, there is also a likelihood that chimeric mRNAs might be produced by a mechanism that does not involve participation of a spliceosome, for example, via transcriptional slippage (Figure 3(b)) or read-through transcription (Figure 3(c)).

Although there is compelling evidence for a relatively high number of *trans*-splicing events in mammals, flies, and nematodes [27, 75], there is scarce information on the occurrence of fused transcripts of such origin in plants. To our knowledge, there is clear evidence for only two *trans*-splicing events observed during transcription of plant genes. Kawasaki et al. [77] demonstrated that two RNAs were independently transcribed from the *SPK-A* and *SPK-B* genes of *O. sativa* and joined in a chimeric mRNA, possibly by *trans*-splicing. The rice *SPK* genes encode calcium-dependent protein kinases (CDPKs), which are known to play an important role in mediating plant biotic and abiotic stress responses [78]. He et al. [79] have found and provided evidence that the nodule specific *MtHsf1c* transcript of a heat-shock transcription factor may be generated by *trans*-splicing mechanism. In addition, in our research, we identified extensive noncanonical splicing-like events, including intraexonic deletions, an insertion of extraneous 35 bp sequence of unknown origin in the kinase domain of grape CDPKs, or generation of chimeric CDPK transcripts, when analyzing expression of the CDPK genes in cell cultures of *V. amurensis* and *Panax ginseng* with different levels of tolerance to salt stress [80, 81]. Similar posttranscriptional modifications were also observed for CDPK genes in somatic embryos of *P. ginseng* [82, 83]. Brummell et al. [84] provided evidence for the generation of chimeric transcripts encoding potato invertase inhibitors and their active accumulation in response to cold stress. The potato invertase inhibitors are known to prevent invertase-induced hexose accumulation in potato tubers (potato sweetening) in response to low temperatures. However, *trans*-splicing is probably not the case for the chimeric mRNAs of the invertase inhibitor, since these mRNAs are generated using noncanonical splice sites represented by SDRs.

In summary, these experimental data suggest the existence of molecular mechanisms that do not follow conventional notion of splice site selection in plant AS and indicate the involvement of the noncanonical splicing and splicing-like events in plant stress responses. Further research is needed to uncover mechanistic consequences of the presence of SDRs in a variety of plant stress-related genes and physiological roles of the SDR-mediated noncanonical splicing-like events.

#### 4. The Role of AS Coupled to NMD in Plant Stress Response

NMD surveillance machinery is a mechanism that identifies cellular mRNAs carrying PTCs and targets these mRNAs for degradation, thereby preventing accumulation of truncated proteins, which probably could have deleterious effects on the cell metabolism (for recent reviews on NMD mechanisms, see [85–87]). Briefly, NMD is triggered by exon junction complexes (EJCs; components of the assembled ribonucleoprotein particles) that act during the mRNA splicing process and recruit the key NMD *trans*-acting protein factors, UPF proteins, thereby leading to formation of functional NMD complexes and rapid degradation of the PTC-containing mRNA. In plants, both introns and long 3'-UTRs operate as *cis*-acting elements, which are recognized by the *trans*-acting NMD factors. NMD is a widespread phenomenon and is conserved among different eukaryotes, including plants [21]. Genome-wide studies revealed that up to 20–30% of the *Human*, *Drosophila*, and *Caenorhabditis* mRNA transcripts can be targeted to degradation via NMD [88–90]. Surprisingly, according to a recent genome-wide mapping of AS in *A. thaliana* [5, 13], alternatively spliced transcript isoforms with PTCs comprised the majority (~45–78%) of alternatively spliced transcripts in the analyzed *A. thaliana* transcriptome. About 13–18% of intron-containing genes are potentially regulated by AS coupled to NMD [13]. Although little is known about the functional roles of NMD in plants, there is increasing evidence that AS coupled to the NMD-mediated mRNA degradation not only removes aberrant mRNAs but also acts as a mechanism to regulate gene expression, including expression of genes playing essential roles in plant stress adaptation.

Filichkin et al. [5] demonstrated that the relative ratios of the PTC containing mRNAs can be significantly shifted for several key regulatory genes under abiotic stress treatments in *A. thaliana*. At present, a number of genes known to be involved in stress response pathways in plants have been shown to undergo AS coupled to NMD. Palusa and Reddy [91] provided evidence that a significant part of PTC containing splice variants of the SR proteins, which are known to regulate plant AS in response to environmental stress, are subject to degradation by the NMD mechanism. Sugio et al. [92] showed that the specific heat shock factors (HSFs), notably HSF2A, are also regulated by AS coupled to NMD. NMD-deficient *Arabidopsis* mutants were shown to possess constitutive pathogenesis-related (PR) gene expression, salicylic acid (SA) accumulation, and increased resistance to

pathogens [93]. Furthermore, a recent study by Rayson et al. [94] has found that the majority of NMD-targeted transcripts in *A. thaliana* mutants deficient in NMD are associated with response to pathogens. Those NMD mutants, where the NMD-targeted transcripts were elevated, exhibited partial resistance to *Pseudomonas syringae*. This finding indicates that gene expression regulation via AS coupled to NMD possesses specific biological roles. Rayson et al. [94] proposed that plants may employ NMD-controlled gene expression as a means to coordinate pathogen responses. The findings by Rayson et al. [94] suggest that understanding the biological consequences of AS coupled to NMD is prospective and necessary for developing new approaches in crop protection.

In a recent genome-wide study, Kalyna et al. [13] showed that AS coupled to NMD affects the transcript abundance and thus regulates expression of many stress-responsive genes in *A. thaliana*, including transcription factors (e.g., At-Di19-5 and Zn finger B-box type protein), protein kinases (e.g., CRK18, CPK28, the SNF1-like protein kinase, and AtKIN11YY), calcium sensors (e.g., SOS2 and SOS3/CBL4), various temperature, drought and salt response factors (e.g., SRF2 and HSF2A), and some other genes involved in stress adaptation. Unexpectedly, Kalyna et al. [13] have also found that a considerable part of the alternatively spliced transcripts retaining introns, which are known to be the most common AS type in plants [5, 6], do not trigger NMD even though they possess PTCs and other classical NMD-inducing features. Thus, the question of the destiny and biological roles of the PTC containing transcripts in plant stress response and other cellular processes remains open. It is highly likely that the intron-retaining transcripts, which are not targeted to NMD, are translated into truncated proteins playing essential roles in plant development, metabolism, and stress adaptation.

There is compelling evidence that AS coupled to NMD regulates expression of plant genes involved in plant stress response. Although the precise roles for the phenomenon are not known, it appears that unproductive, in terms of protein translation, AS is exploited by plants to adapt to changing environmental conditions. Further research is needed to clarify the involvement of AS coupled to NMD in plant stress responses.

## 5. Rare Noncanonical Transcriptional Events or Artfactual RT-PCR “Splicing”?

It has long been known that during reverse transcription of the retroviral genome, reverse transcriptase makes a number of template switches in a homology-dependent manner, which is necessary for the retroviral viability and variability [95, 96]. During reverse transcriptase template switching, the growing cDNA strand can dissociate from the RNA template and reassociate with a homologous region on the same RNA template (intramolecular switching) or with a homologous region on a different RNA template (intermolecular switching) thus implementing the *cis*- and *trans*-events, respectively. The homologous regions are usually represented by short

8 nt long direct repeats. Not surprisingly, during cDNA synthesis *in vitro* reverse transcriptase can also switch from one template to another and, thereby, generate artificially deleted or chimeric cDNA transcripts [96–99]. Thus, during intramolecular reverse transcriptase template switching, cDNAs bearing artificial deletions are generated [97]. These cDNAs can be misinterpreted as alternatively spliced mRNA transcripts. Intermolecular template switching often results in the synthesis of artificial chimeric cDNAs, which can be misinterpreted as *trans*-spliced mRNAs [99].

A number of studies provided clear evidence that some deleted or chimeric cDNAs, previously identified as alternatively spliced or *trans*-spliced, are artifacts of reverse transcription and are often present in cDNA databases [97, 99–103]. For example, Cocquet et al. [97] searched for the template-switching artifacts in cDNA databases by scanning a collection of human splice sites (Information for the Coordinates of Exons, ICE database). The authors discovered that artifacts represent a significant portion of the noncanonical “spliced” transcripts deposited in the database. These artifactual transcripts did not possess canonical splice signals and contained SDR sequences instead, which indicates that these cDNAs could be examples of the reverse transcriptase switching. According to Cocquet et al. [97], the template-switching events were also present, but rare, among transcripts with canonical splice sites. The authors experimentally confirmed several cases of the putative template switching events. The observations by Delviks and Pathak [104], Mader et al. [101], and Cocquet et al. [97] demonstrate that long sequences between the SDRs and the propensity of the sequences to form stem-loop secondary structures both increase the probability of onset of template-switching events.

Houseley and Tollervey [99] recommend applying methods which do not include reverse transcription in order to determine whether a truncated or chimeric transcript is a true splicing event or an artifact. *In vitro* transcription, northern blotting or RNase protection assay can be used for this purpose [97, 99]. Also, it is possible to use a reverse transcriptase enzyme with increased thermal stability, since the reverse transcriptase template switching is usually not detected anymore in this case [97, 99]. However, according to Houseley and Tollervey [99], using a heat-stable reverse transcriptase does not completely eliminate the probability of reverse transcriptase template switching.

Although there is compelling evidence for the capability of reverse transcriptase to generate artifactual splicing-like products *in vitro*, it appears reasonable to admit that there is also likelihood that the noncanonical splicing-like events in the plant stress-responsive genes are generated via the transcriptional slippage mechanism or a noncanonical AS process *in vivo*. In case of transcriptional slippage, RNA polymerase might dissociate from the DNA template *in vivo* similarly to reverse transcriptase. Support for this assumption may be found in a recent genome-wide study by Ritz et al. [26] demonstrating that the transcriptional regulation is much more complex than previously believed and that the rare unusual splicing events, including deletions affecting parts of adjacent exons, intraexonic deletions, and

chimeric transcripts, were not artifacts of PCR, sequencing, or reverse transcription. The authors provided evidence for the existence of such noncanonical transcripts not only in the human tissue but also in mouse, rat, and zebrafish. They proposed that the transcript variants were generated as a result of intramolecular slippage. Recently, Zhang et al. [76] conducted a comprehensive study of the rice transcriptome using high-throughput paired-end RNA-seq and found a large number of chimeric transcripts which appeared to arise as a result of *trans*-splicing. The chimeric RNAs showed partial alignment to two genes, which often are present on different chromosomes. Unfortunately, the RNA-seq approach again employs reverse transcription to prepare cDNA library and sequence a transcriptome, and therefore care should be taken when arriving at a conclusion on the RNA-seq results. Nevertheless, several cases of the unconventional splicing-like events using noncanonical splice signals in the plant stress-related genes were verified using such alternatives to RT-PCR as RNase protection assay or *in vitro* transcription (e.g., [61, 68, 77, 79]).

Since the noncanonical AS events in the plant stress-responsive genes in the majority of experiments have been identified using RT-PCR and subsequent sequencing of the amplified RT-PCR products (e.g., [11, 24, 56, 58, 59]), there is likelihood that at least some of the reported alternatively spliced transcripts were artifacts of reverse transcription. It is particularly likely for the noncanonical splicing events, where SDRs are present instead of the canonical splice signals. Thus, one should admit that the phenomenon of reverse transcriptase template switching may hamper the identification of truly alternatively spliced mRNAs, and it raises the question of what portion of the identified noncanonical splicing and splicing-like events in plant stress-related genes is genuine.

Numerous stipulations of authors of primary investigations, which we conserved deliberately in our review, seem to cast doubt on the very existence of such complex events in plants and other higher organisms. However, the validity of search in this direction is based on the following reasons.

- (i) The first and most general reason arises from the notion about the hierarchical self-similarity of biological world. As far as we know, the mixing and rearrangement of genetic material are key events in living systems development (see, e.g., [105–107]), so their occurrence can be expected at the all levels of presentation of biological world. Indeed, symbiogenesis and horizontal gene transfer events correspond to taxon level of presentation and sex reproduction, chromosome pairing, and crossover-to the organismal, chromosomal, and gene levels, respectively. The life is very sophisticated in its invention of new devices and representations: a recently discovered human gut microbiome with its collective gene set is a good example. So the mixing of more small fragments of genetic material (including mixing and rearrangement via *cis*- and *trans*-splicing) seems reasonable to correspond to subgene level.
- (ii) The NMD mechanism occurrence in higher organisms is well proved, and this fact supposes the availability of substrate for its operation. Noncanonical splicing can supply the NMD mechanism with this substrate.
- (iii) The results of *in vitro* experiments (where chimeric cDNAs synthesized by switching of reverse transcriptase were similar to splicing products) compel one to search the analogy in native cell. The full analogy seems to be impossible since there is no clear evidence of significant activity of reverse transcriptase in the healthy plant cells. However, some quantities of extragenomic DNA can appear supposedly in a plant cell in some way, for instance, in a way similar to that in which the fetus DNA has appeared in maternal plasma [108]. This extra DNA being modified in aggressive surroundings could serve as matrices for synthesis of unusual transcripts. However, the plasma system analog in plants, apoplast, represents an effective barrier for long-distance DNA transport [109]. The mobile small RNAs can move from cell to cell inducing gene silencing and some other effects [110], but these molecules are too small to imitate the products of noncanonical splicing. So, the splicing hypothesis is the simplest for *in vivo* context.
- (iv) Finally, the unusual transcripts were detected in plant cell, and their contents were shown to depend on the physiological state of cells. This dependence is in agreement with logics about the behavior of plant in the stress conditions, whereas no stress correlations can be expected in the case of method errors.

## 6. Conclusion

On reviewing the literature it may be stated that environmental stresses have an impact on AS, which, in turn, affects plant stress responses and might promote plant stress tolerance to adverse environmental conditions. AS enriches the response capacity of cells by enabling them to synthesize structurally and functionally different proteins from a gene and contributes to the complexity of both transcriptome and proteome to increase the survival potential of a phenotype in various physiological conditions. Much remains to be discovered about the molecular mechanisms of the various AS and AS-like events that increase the plasticity of plant transcriptome and proteome in such a tremendous rate. In addition, it is intriguing why plants spend so much energy to produce numerous “unproductive” splice variants containing PTCs and then just “kill” them in the recently discovered NMD degradation pathway. This might represent a still obscure but important evolutionary strategy of living to substitute in parts the natural selection of phenotypes by molecular selection of genetic elements. Studies of the transcript diversity generated in response to environmental stresses as well as uncovering-specific biological consequences of some principal splicing events are perspective for plant biotechnology in terms of developing new strategies for crop breeding and protection.

## Abbreviations

|            |                                   |
|------------|-----------------------------------|
| AS:        | Alternative splicing              |
| BADH:      | Betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase    |
| CMO:       | Choline monooxygenase             |
| GB:        | Glycine betaine                   |
| ORF:       | Open reading frame                |
| NMD:       | Nonsense-mediated mRNA decay      |
| pre-mRNAs: | Intron-containing precursor-mRNAs |
| SDRs:      | Short direct repeated sequences   |
| PTCs:      | Premature stop codons             |
| RNA-seq:   | Illumina RNA sequencing.          |

## Acknowledgments

This work was supported by Grants from the following institutions and foundations: the Dynasty Foundation (DP-B-10/12), the Russian Foundation for Basic Research (12-04-31110 mol a), and Program of Presidium of RAS "Origin and Evolution of Biosphere" P2 (09-I-15-01).

## References

- [1] E. Mazzucotelli, A. M. Mastrangelo, C. Crosatti, D. Guerra, A. M. Stanca, and L. Cattivelli, "Abiotic stress response in plants: when post-transcriptional and post-translational regulations control transcription," *Plant Science*, vol. 174, no. 4, pp. 420–431, 2008.
- [2] K. Nakaminami, A. Matsui, K. Shinozaki, and M. Seki, "RNA regulation in plant abiotic stress responses," *Biochimica Et Biophysica Acta*, vol. 1819, no. 2, pp. 149–153, 2012.
- [3] D. L. Black, "Mechanisms of alternative pre-messenger RNA splicing," *Annual Review of Biochemistry*, vol. 72, pp. 291–336, 2003.
- [4] A. S. N. Reddy, "Alternative splicing of pre-messenger RNAs in plants in the genomic era," *Annual Review of Plant Biology*, vol. 58, pp. 267–294, 2007.
- [5] S. A. Filichkin, H. D. Priest, S. A. Givan et al., "Genome-wide mapping of alternative splicing in *Arabidopsis thaliana*," *Genome Research*, vol. 20, no. 1, pp. 45–58, 2010.
- [6] Y. Marquez, J. W. Brown, C. Simpson et al., "Transcriptome survey reveals increased complexity of the alternative splicing landscape in *Arabidopsis*," *Genome Resources*, vol. 22, no. 6, pp. 1184–1195, 2012.
- [7] K. Iida, M. Seki, T. Sakurai et al., "Genome-wide analysis of alternative pre-mRNA splicing in *Arabidopsis thaliana* based on full-length cDNA sequences," *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 32, no. 17, pp. 5096–5103, 2004.
- [8] B. B. Wang and V. Brendel, "Genomewide comparative analysis of alternative splicing in plants," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 103, no. 18, pp. 7175–7180, 2006.
- [9] G. S. Ali and A. S. N. Reddy, "Regulation of alternative splicing of pre-mRNAs by stresses," *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology*, vol. 326, pp. 257–275, 2008.
- [10] A. M. Mastrangelo, D. Marone, G. Laidò et al., "Alternative splicing: enhancing ability to cope with stress via transcriptome plasticity," *Plant Science*, vol. 185–186, pp. 40–49, 2012.
- [11] X. Niu, D. Luo, S. Gao et al., "A conserved unusual posttranscriptional processing mediated by short, direct repeated (SDR) sequences in plants," *Journal of Genetics and Genomics*, vol. 37, no. 1, pp. 85–99, 2010.
- [12] S. A. Filichkin and T. C. Mockler, "Unproductive alternative splicing and nonsense mRNAs: a widespread phenomenon among plant circadian clock genes," *Biology Direct*, vol. 7, no. 1, p. 20, 2012.
- [13] M. Kalyna, C. G. Simpson, N. H. Syed et al., "Alternative splicing and nonsense-mediated decay modulate expression of important regulatory genes in *Arabidopsis*," *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 40, no. 6, pp. 2454–2469, 2012.
- [14] A. A. Hoskins and M. J. Moore, "The spliceosome: a flexible, reversible macromolecular machine," *Trends in Biochemistry Science*, vol. 37, no. 5, pp. 179–188, 2012.
- [15] Z. J. Lorković, D. A. Wiczeorek Kirk, M. H. L. Lambermon, and W. Filipowicz, "Pre-mRNA splicing in higher plants," *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 5, no. 4, pp. 160–167, 2000.
- [16] M. Pertea, X. Lin, and S. L. Salzberg, "GeneSplicer: a new computational method for splice site prediction," *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 29, no. 5, pp. 1185–1190, 2001.
- [17] S. M. Hebsgaard, P. G. Korning, N. Tolstrup, J. Engelbrecht, P. Rouzé, and S. Brunak, "Splice site prediction in *Arabidopsis thaliana* pre-mRNA by combining local and global sequence information," *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 24, no. 17, pp. 3439–3452, 1996.
- [18] N. H. Syed, M. Kalyna, Y. Marquez et al., "Alternative splicing in plants—coming of age," *Trends in Plant Science*, vol. 17, no. 10, pp. 616–623, 2012.
- [19] W. B. Barbazuk, Y. Fu, and K. M. McGinnis, "Genome-wide analyses of alternative splicing in plants: opportunities and challenges," *Genome Research*, vol. 18, no. 9, pp. 1381–1392, 2008.
- [20] L. F. Lareau, A. N. Brooks, D. A. Soergel, Q. Meng, and S. E. Brenner, "The coupling of alternative splicing and nonsense-mediated mRNA decay," *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*, vol. 623, pp. 190–211, 2007.
- [21] Z. Kerényi, Z. Mérai, L. Hiripi et al., "Inter-kingdom conservation of mechanism of nonsense-mediated mRNA decay," *EMBO Journal*, vol. 27, no. 11, pp. 1585–1595, 2008.
- [22] X. C. Zhang and W. Gassmann, "Alternative splicing and mRNA levels of the disease resistance gene RPS4 are induced during defense responses," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 145, no. 4, pp. 1577–1587, 2007.
- [23] S. Matsukura, J. Mizoi, T. Yoshida et al., "Comprehensive analysis of rice DREB2-type genes that encode transcription factors involved in the expression of abiotic stress-responsive genes," *Molecular Genetics and Genomics*, vol. 283, no. 2, pp. 185–196, 2010.
- [24] D. Luo, X. Niu, Y. Wang et al., "Functional defect at the rice choline monooxygenase locus from an unusual post-transcriptional processing is associated with the sequence elements of short-direct repeats," *New Phytologist*, vol. 175, no. 3, pp. 439–447, 2007.
- [25] X. Li, L. Zhao, H. Jiang, and W. Wang, "Short homologous sequences are strongly associated with the generation of chimeric RNAs in eukaryotes," *Journal of Molecular Evolution*, vol. 68, no. 1, pp. 56–65, 2009.
- [26] K. Ritz, B. D. C. van Schaik, M. E. Jakobs et al., "Looking ultra deep: short identical sequences and transcriptional slippage," *Genomics*, vol. 98, no. 2, pp. 90–95, 2011.
- [27] T. Horiuchi and T. Aigaki, "Alternative trans-splicing: a novel mode of pre-mRNA processing," *Biology of the Cell*, vol. 98, no. 2, pp. 135–140, 2006.

- [28] P. Akiva, A. Toporik, S. Edelheit et al., "Transcription-mediated gene fusion in the human genome," *Genome Research*, vol. 16, no. 1, pp. 30–36, 2006.
- [29] R. Del Carratore, E. Magaldi, A. Podda, P. Beffy, Q. Migheli, and B. E. Maserti, "A stress responsive alternative splicing mechanism in *Citrus clementina* leaves," *Journal of Plant Physiology*, vol. 168, no. 9, pp. 952–959, 2011.
- [30] Y. Yuan, J. D. Chung, X. Fu et al., "Alternative splicing and gene duplication differentially shaped the regulation of isochorismate synthase in *Populus* and *Arabidopsis*," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 106, no. 51, pp. 22020–22025, 2009.
- [31] J. Zhang, B. Liao, D. J. Craik, J. T. Li, M. Hu, and W. S. Shu, "Identification of two suites of cyclotide precursor genes from metallophyte *Viola baoshanensis*: cDNA sequence variation, alternative RNA splicing and potential cyclotide diversity," *Gene*, vol. 431, no. 1-2, pp. 23–32, 2009.
- [32] S. Costanzo and Y. Jia, "Alternatively spliced transcripts of Pi-ta blast resistance gene in *Oryza sativa*," *Plant Science*, vol. 177, no. 5, pp. 468–478, 2009.
- [33] S. H. Kim, S. I. Kwon, D. Saha, N. C. Anyanwu, and W. Gassmann, "Resistance to the *Pseudomonas syringae* effector hopA1 is governed by the TIR-NBS-LRR Protein rps6 and is enhanced by mutations in *srfr1*," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 150, no. 4, pp. 1723–1732, 2009.
- [34] L. Xiong and Y. Yang, "Disease resistance and abiotic stress tolerance in rice are inversely modulated by an abscisic acid-inducible mitogen-activated protein kinase," *Plant Cell*, vol. 15, no. 3, pp. 745–759, 2003.
- [35] S. C. Koo, H. W. Yoon, C. Y. Kim et al., "Alternative splicing of the *OsBWMK1* gene generates three transcript variants showing differential subcellular localizations," *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, vol. 360, no. 1, pp. 188–193, 2007.
- [36] W. Y. Lin, D. Matsuoka, D. Sasayama, and T. Nanmori, "A splice variant of *Arabidopsis* mitogen-activated protein kinase and its regulatory function in the MKK6-MPK13 pathway," *Plant Science*, vol. 178, no. 3, pp. 245–250, 2010.
- [37] G. P. Xue and C. W. Loveridge, "HvDRF1 is involved in abscisic acid-mediated gene regulation in barley and produces two forms of AP2 transcriptional activators, interacting preferably with a CT-rich element," *Plant Journal*, vol. 37, no. 3, pp. 326–339, 2004.
- [38] C. Egawa, F. Kobayashi, M. Ishibashi, T. Nakamura, C. Nakamura, and S. Takumi, "Differential regulation of transcript accumulation and alternative splicing of a DREB2 homolog under abiotic stress conditions in common wheat," *Genes and Genetic Systems*, vol. 81, no. 2, pp. 77–91, 2006.
- [39] F. Qin, M. Kakimoto, Y. Sakuma et al., "Regulation and functional analysis of ZmDREB2A in response to drought and heat stresses in *Zea mays* L.," *Plant Journal*, vol. 50, no. 1, pp. 54–69, 2007.
- [40] A. M. Mastrangelo, S. Belloni, S. Barilli et al., "Low temperature promotes intron retention in two e-cor genes of durum wheat," *Planta*, vol. 221, no. 5, pp. 705–715, 2005.
- [41] Y. Ogura, N. Ihara, A. Komatsu et al., "Gene expression, localization, and protein-protein interaction of *Arabidopsis* SKP1-like (ASK) 20A and 20B," *Plant Science*, vol. 174, no. 5, pp. 485–495, 2008.
- [42] S. G. Palusa, G. S. Ali, and A. S. N. Reddy, "Alternative splicing of pre-mRNAs of *Arabidopsis* serine/arginine-rich proteins: regulation by hormones and stresses," *Plant Journal*, vol. 49, no. 6, pp. 1091–1107, 2007.
- [43] N. Tanabe, K. Yoshimura, A. Kimura et al., "Differential expression of alternatively spliced mRNAs of *Arabidopsis* SR protein homologs, at SR30 and at SR45a, in response to environmental stress," *Plant Cell Physiology*, vol. 48, no. 7, pp. 1036–1049, 2007.
- [44] A. S. Reddy and A. G. Shad, "Plant serine/arginine-rich proteins: roles in precursor messenger RNA splicing, plant development, and stress responses," *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews*, vol. 2, no. 6, pp. 875–889, 2011.
- [45] H. Xiao and A. Nassuth, "Stress- and development-induced expression of spliced and unspliced transcripts from two highly similar dehydrin 1 genes in *V. riparia* and *V. vinifera*," *Plant Cell Reports*, vol. 25, no. 9, pp. 968–977, 2006.
- [46] A. S. Bournay, P. E. Hedley, A. Maddison, R. Waugh, and G. C. Machray, "Exon skipping induced by cold stress in a potato invertase gene transcript," *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 24, no. 12, pp. 2347–2351, 1996.
- [47] R. Kesari, J. R. Lasky, J. G. Villamor et al., "Intron-mediated alternative splicing of *Arabidopsis* P5CS1 and its association with natural variation in proline and climate adaptation," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 109, no. 33, pp. 9197–9202, 2012.
- [48] H. S. Chung, T. F. Cooke, C. L. Depew et al., "Alternative splicing expands the repertoire of dominant JAZ repressors of jasmonate signaling," *Plant Journal*, vol. 63, no. 4, pp. 613–622, 2010.
- [49] J. Bove, C. Y. Kim, C. A. Gibson, and S. M. Assmann, "Characterization of wound-responsive RNA-binding proteins and their splice variants in *Arabidopsis*," *Plant Molecular Biology*, vol. 67, no. 1-2, pp. 71–88, 2008.
- [50] N. Khurana, H. Chauhan, and P. Khurana, "Expression analysis of a heat-inducible, Myo-inositol-1-phosphate synthase (MIPS) gene from wheat and the alternatively spliced variants of rice and *Arabidopsis*," *Plant Cell Reports*, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 237–251, 2012.
- [51] S. Kumar, M. H. Asif, D. Chakrabarty, R. D. Tripathi, and P. K. Trivedi, "Differential expression and alternative splicing of rice sulphate transporter family members regulate sulphur status during plant growth, development and stress conditions," *Functional and Integrative Genomics*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 259–273, 2011.
- [52] F. A. Burr, B. Burr, B. E. Scheffler, M. Blewitt, U. Wienand, and E. C. Matz, "The maize repressor-like gene intensifier1 shares homology with the r1/b1 multigene family of transcription factors and exhibits missplicing," *Plant Cell*, vol. 8, no. 8, pp. 1249–1259, 1996.
- [53] R. S. McKibbin, M. D. Wilkinson, P. C. Bailey et al., "Transcripts of Vp-1 homeologues are misspliced in modern wheat and ancestral species," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 99, no. 15, pp. 10203–10208, 2002.
- [54] M. N. Merzlyak and O. B. Chivkunova, "Light-stress-induced pigment changes and evidence for anthocyanin photoprotection in apples," *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology B*, vol. 55, no. 2-3, pp. 155–163, 2000.
- [55] A. Sanchez, J. Shin, and S. J. Davis, "Abiotic stress and the plant circadian clock," *Plant Signaling and Behavior*, vol. 6, no. 2, pp. 223–231, 2011.
- [56] X. Niu, W. Zheng, B. R. Lu et al., "An unusual posttranscriptional processing in two betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase loci of cereal crops directed by short, direct repeats in response

- to stress conditions," *Plant Physiology*, vol. 143, no. 4, pp. 1929–1942, 2007.
- [57] J. Fan, X. Niu, Y. Wang et al., "Short, direct repeats (SDRs)-mediated post-transcriptional processing of a transcription factor gene *OsVP1* in rice (*Oryza sativa*)," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 58, no. 13, pp. 3811–3817, 2007.
- [58] E. Lazarescu, W. Friedt, and A. Steinmetz, "Organ-specific alternatively spliced transcript isoforms of the sunflower *SF21C* gene," *Plant Cell Reports*, vol. 29, no. 7, pp. 673–683, 2010.
- [59] X. Zou, Y. Jiang, Y. Zheng et al., "Prolyl 4-hydroxylase genes are subjected to alternative splicing in roots of maize seedlings under waterlogging," *Annals of Botany*, vol. 108, no. 7, pp. 1323–1335, 2011.
- [60] J. Li, X. Li, L. Guo et al., "A subgroup of MYB transcription factor genes undergoes highly conserved alternative splicing in *Arabidopsis* and rice," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 57, no. 6, pp. 1263–1273, 2006.
- [61] R. Macknight, I. Bancroft, T. Page et al., "*FCA*, a gene controlling flowering time in *Arabidopsis*, encodes a protein containing RNA-binding domains," *Cell*, vol. 89, no. 5, pp. 737–745, 1997.
- [62] D. Rhodes and A. D. Hanson, "Quaternary ammonium and tertiary sulfonium compounds in higher plants," *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, vol. 44, no. 1, pp. 357–384, 1993.
- [63] A. Sakamoto and N. Murata, "The role of glycine betaine in the protection of plants from stress: clues from transgenic plants," *Plant, Cell and Environment*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 163–171, 2002.
- [64] M. Ishitani, K. Arakawa, K. Mizuno, S. Kishitani, and T. Takabe, "Betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase in the gramineae: levels in leaves both betaine-accumulating and nonaccumulating cereal plants," *Plant and Cell Physiology*, vol. 34, no. 3, pp. 493–495, 1993.
- [65] N. Van Belzen, W. N. M. Dinjens, M. P. G. Diesveld et al., "A novel gene which is up-regulated during colon epithelial cell differentiation and down-regulated in colorectal neoplasms," *Laboratory Investigation*, vol. 77, no. 1, pp. 85–92, 1997.
- [66] D. Piquemal, D. Joulia, P. Balaguer, A. Basset, J. Marti, and T. Commes, "Differential expression of the *RTP/Drg1/Ndr1* gene product in proliferating and growth arrested cells," *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, vol. 1450, no. 3, pp. 364–373, 1999.
- [67] F. Vlad, T. Spano, D. Vlad, F. Bou Daher, A. Ouelhadj, and P. Kalaitzis, "Arabidopsis prolyl 4-hydroxylases are differentially expressed in response to hypoxia, anoxia and mechanical wounding," *Physiologia Plantarum*, vol. 130, no. 4, pp. 471–483, 2007.
- [68] M. H. Asif, P. K. Trivedi, P. Misra, and P. Nath, "Prolyl-4-hydroxylase (*AtP4H1*) mediates and mimics low oxygen response in *Arabidopsis thaliana*," *Functional and Integrative Genomics*, vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 525–535, 2009.
- [69] R. Urade, "The endoplasmic reticulum stress signaling pathways in plants," *BioFactors*, vol. 35, no. 4, pp. 326–331, 2009.
- [70] J. X. Liu and S. H. Howell, "Endoplasmic reticulum protein quality control and its relationship to environmental stress responses in plants," *Plant Cell*, vol. 22, no. 9, pp. 2930–2942, 2010.
- [71] A. A. Moreno, M. S. Mukhtar, F. Blanco et al., "IRE1/bZIP60-Mediated unfolded protein response plays distinct roles in plant immunity and abiotic stress responses," *PLoS ONE*, vol. 7, no. 2, Article ID e31944, 2012.
- [72] Y. Nagashima, K. Mishiba, E. Suzuki et al., "Arabidopsis IRE1 catalyses unconventional splicing of *bZIP60* mRNA to produce the active transcription factor," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 1, article 29, 2011.
- [73] S. J. Lu, Z. T. Yang, L. Sun et al., "Conservation of IRE1-regulated bZIP74 mRNA unconventional splicing in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) involved in ER stress responses," *Molecular Plant*, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 504–514, 2012.
- [74] S. Hayashi, Y. Wakasa, H. Takahashi et al., "Signal transduction by IRE1-mediated splicing of bZIP50 and other stress sensors in the endoplasmic reticulum stress response of rice," *Plant Journal*, vol. 69, no. 6, pp. 946–956, 2012.
- [75] P. G. Zaphiropoulos, "Trans-splicing in higher eukaryotes: implications for cancer development?" *Frontiers in Genetics*, vol. 2, article 92, 2011.
- [76] G. Zhang, G. Guo, X. Hu et al., "Deep RNA sequencing at single base-pair resolution reveals high complexity of the rice transcriptome," *Genome Research*, vol. 20, no. 5, pp. 646–654, 2010.
- [77] T. Kawasaki, S. Okumura, N. Kishimoto, H. Shimada, K. Higo, and N. Ichikawa, "RNA maturation of the rice *SPK* gene may involve trans-splicing," *Plant Journal*, vol. 18, no. 6, pp. 625–632, 1999.
- [78] T. A. DeFalco, K. W. Bender, and W. A. Snedden, "Breaking the code: Ca<sup>2+</sup> sensors in plant signalling," *Biochemical Journal*, vol. 425, no. 1, pp. 27–40, 2010.
- [79] Z. S. He, H. S. Zou, Y. Z. Wang, J. B. Zhu, and G. Q. Yu, "Maturation of the nodule-specific transcript *MsHSF1c* in *Medicago sativa* may involve interallelic trans-splicing," *Genomics*, vol. 92, no. 2, pp. 115–121, 2008.
- [80] A. S. Dubrovina, K. V. Kiselev, M. V. Veselova, G. A. Isaeva, S. A. Fedoreyev, and Y. N. Zhuravlev, "Enhanced resveratrol accumulation in *rolB* transgenic cultures of *Vitis amurensis* correlates with unusual changes in *CDPK* gene expression," *Journal of Plant Physiology*, vol. 166, no. 11, pp. 1194–1206, 2009.
- [81] K. V. Kiselev, O. V. Grishchenko, and Y. N. Zhuravlev, "*CDPK* gene expression in salt tolerant *rolB* and *rolC* transformed cell cultures of *Panax ginseng*," *Biologia Plantarum*, vol. 54, no. 4, pp. 621–630, 2010.
- [82] K. V. Kiselev, T. Y. Gorpenchenko, G. K. Tchernoded et al., "Calcium-dependent mechanism of somatic embryogenesis in *Panax ginseng* cell cultures expressing the *rolC* oncogene," *Molecular Biology*, vol. 42, no. 2, pp. 243–252, 2008.
- [83] K. V. Kiselev, A. V. Turlenko, and Y. N. Zhuravlev, "*CDPK* gene expression in somatic embryos of *Panax ginseng* expressing *rolC*," *Plant Cell, Tissue and Organ Culture*, vol. 99, no. 2, pp. 141–149, 2009.
- [84] D. A. Brummell, R. K. Y. Chen, J. C. Harris et al., "Induction of vacuolar invertase inhibitor mRNA in potato tubers contributes to cold-induced sweetening resistance and includes spliced hybrid mRNA variants," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 62, no. 10, pp. 3519–3534, 2011.
- [85] M. B. Fasken and A. H. Corbett, "Process or perish: quality control in mRNA biogenesis," *Nature Structural and Molecular Biology*, vol. 12, no. 6, pp. 482–488, 2005.
- [86] O. Mühlemann, A. B. Eberle, L. Stalder, and R. Zamudio Orozco, "Recognition and elimination of nonsense mRNA," *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, vol. 1779, no. 9, pp. 538–549, 2008.
- [87] S. Kertész, Z. Kerényi, Z. Mérai et al., "Both introns and long 3'-UTRs operate as cis-acting elements to trigger nonsense-mediated decay in plants," *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 34, no. 21, pp. 6147–6157, 2006.

- [88] B. P. Lewis, R. E. Green, and S. E. Brenner, "Evidence for the widespread coupling of alternative splicing and nonsense-mediated mRNA decay in humans," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 100, no. 1, pp. 189–192, 2003.
- [89] K. D. Hansen, L. F. Lareau, M. Blanchette et al., "Genome-wide identification of alternative splice forms down-regulated by nonsense-mediated mRNA decay in *Drosophila*," *PLoS Genetics*, vol. 5, no. 6, Article ID e1000525, 2009.
- [90] A. K. Ramani, A. C. Nelson, P. Kapranov, I. Bell, T. R. Gingeras, and A. G. Fraser, "High resolution transcriptome maps for wild-type and nonsense-mediated decay-defective *Caenorhabditis elegans*," *Genome Biology*, vol. 10, no. 9, article R101, 2009.
- [91] S. G. Palusa and A. S. N. Reddy, "Extensive coupling of alternative splicing of pre-mRNAs of serine/arginine (SR) genes with nonsense-mediated decay," *New Phytologist*, vol. 185, no. 1, pp. 83–89, 2010.
- [92] A. Sugio, R. Dreos, F. Aparicio, and A. J. Maule, "The cytosolic protein response as a subcomponent of the wider heat shock response in *Arabidopsis*," *Plant Cell*, vol. 21, no. 2, pp. 642–654, 2009.
- [93] H. J. Jeong, Y. J. Kim, S. H. Kim et al., "Nonsense-mediated mRNA decay factors, UPF1 and UPF3, contribute to plant defense," *Plant Cell Physiology*, vol. 52, no. 12, pp. 2147–2156, 2011.
- [94] S. Rayson, L. Arciga-Reyes, L. Wootton et al., "A role for nonsense-mediated mRNA decay in plants: pathogen responses are induced in *Arabidopsis thaliana* NMD mutants," *PLoS ONE*, vol. 7, no. 2, Article ID e31917, 2012.
- [95] E. Gilboa, S. W. Mitra, S. Goff, and D. Baltimore, "A detailed model of reverse transcription and tests of crucial aspects," *Cell*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 93–100, 1979.
- [96] G. Luo and J. Taylor, "Template switching by reverse transcriptase during DNA synthesis," *Journal of Virology*, vol. 64, no. 9, pp. 4321–4328, 1990.
- [97] J. Cocquet, A. Chong, G. Zhang, and R. A. Veitia, "Reverse transcriptase template switching and false alternative transcripts," *Genomics*, vol. 88, no. 1, pp. 127–131, 2006.
- [98] S. W. Roy and M. Irimia, "When good transcripts go bad: artifactual RT-PCR 'splicing' and genome analysis," *BioEssays*, vol. 30, no. 6, pp. 601–605, 2008.
- [99] J. Houseley and D. Tollervey, "Apparent non-canonical splicing is generated by reverse transcriptase *in vitro*," *PLoS ONE*, vol. 5, no. 8, Article ID e12271, 2010.
- [100] M. Ouhammouch and E. N. Brody, "Temperature-dependent template switching during *in vitro* cDNA synthesis by the AMV-reverse transcriptase," *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 20, no. 20, pp. 5443–5450, 1992.
- [101] R. M. Mader, W. M. Schmidt, R. Sedivy et al., "Reverse transcriptase template switching during reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction: artificial generation of deletions in ribonucleotide reductase mRNA," *Journal of Laboratory and Clinical Medicine*, vol. 137, no. 6, pp. 422–428, 2001.
- [102] X. C. Zeng and S. X. Wang, "Evidence that BmTXX $\beta$ -BmKCT cDNA from Chinese scorpion *Buthus martensii* Karsch is an artifact generated in the reverse transcription process," *FEBS Letters*, vol. 520, no. 1–3, pp. 183–184, 2002.
- [103] M. Geiszt, K. Lekstrom, and T. L. Leto, "Analysis of mRNA transcripts from the NAD(P)H oxidase 1 (*Nox1*) gene: evidence against production of the NADPH oxidase homolog-1 short (NOH-1s) transcript variant," *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 279, no. 49, pp. 51661–51668, 2004.
- [104] K. A. Delviks and V. K. Pathak, "Effect of distance between homologous sequences and 3' homology on the frequency of retroviral reverse transcriptase template switching," *Journal of Virology*, vol. 73, no. 10, pp. 7923–7932, 1999.
- [105] J. A. Shapiro, *Evolution: A View from the 21st Century*, FT Press Science, Upper Saddle River, NJ, USA, 2011.
- [106] M. Drenthen, J. Keulartz, and J. Proctor, Eds., *New Visions of Nature: Complexity and Authenticity*, Springer, London, UK, 2009.
- [107] G. P. Dubey and S. Ben-Yehuda, "Intercellular nanotubes mediate bacterial communication," *Cell*, vol. 144, no. 4, pp. 590–600, 2011.
- [108] H. C. Fan, W. Gu, J. Wang et al., "Non-invasive prenatal measurement of the fetal genome," *Nature*, vol. 487, no. 7407, pp. 320–324, 2012.
- [109] S. Stegemann and R. Bock, "Exchange of genetic material between cells in plant tissue grafts," *Science*, vol. 324, no. 5927, pp. 649–651, 2009.
- [110] A. Molnar, C. W. Melnyk, A. Bassett, T. J. Hardcastle, R. Dunn, and D. C. Baulcombe, "Small silencing RNAs in plants are mobile and direct epigenetic modification in recipient cells," *Science*, vol. 328, no. 5980, pp. 872–875, 2010.